# TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY MIDDLESEX COUNTY NEW JERSEY

#### TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

#### MAYOR BRIAN WAHLER

#### **PISCATAWAY TOWNSHIP COUNCIL**

MICHELE LOMBARDI, COUNCIL PRESIDENT
FRANK UHRIN, COUNCIL VICE PRESIDENT
GABRIELLE CAHILL
JAMES BULLARD
STEVE D. CAHN
LINWOOD ROUSE
KAPIL K. SHAH

#### **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATOR**

TIMOTHY J. DACEY

#### TOWNSHIP CLERK

MELISSA A. SEADER

#### PROJECT MANAGER

GUY GASPARI, P.E. P. L.S, P.P., C.P.W.M/CONNOLY & HICKEY ARCHITECTS DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS/PROFESSIONAL ARCHITECTS 455 HOES LANE PISCATAWAY, NJ 08854

ANY QUESTIONS MUST BE E-MAILED TO <u>Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</u> NO LATER THAN FEBRUARY 23, 2022. @ 12noon. PHONE CALLS WILL <u>NOT BE</u> ACCEPTED THERE WILL BE NO EXCEPTIONS.

Bid Opening	Date: Thursday March 3, 2022	AT 2:00 PM
BIDDER:		
ADDRESS:		
TEL. NO.:		
TEL. NO		
EMAIL:		

#### NOTICE TO BIDDERS

BID NO: 2022-03-05

#### TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY MIDDLESEX COUNTY, NEW JERSEY

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that sealed bids will be received by the Business Administrator or designated representative, for the Township of Piscataway, on **THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022** at **2:00PM** prevailing time in Council Chambers, Township of Piscataway, Administration Building, 455 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854 at which time and place bids will be publicly read by live broadcast via zoom as listed below. Bids will be publicly opened and reviewed for completeness for the following:

#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bids must be made on standard proposal form, be enclosed in a sealed package bearing the name and address of bidder and the words "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC OF THE METLAR BODINE HOUSE" on the outside and delivered to the Township Purchasing office only, 455 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854 during regular business hours, 8:30 am to 12:20 pm and 1:30 pm to 4:30 pm., Monday through Friday, excluding holidays. *Please be advised that the municipal building is closed daily between 12:20 PM and 1:30 PM*.

Bidders must call the purchasing office at 732-562-2321 to drop off the sealed bid. The Municipal building is closed to the public due to the Covid-19. PLEASE, DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID TO THE PURCHASING AGENT BY 12NOON on or before 3/3/2022.

Bids Specifications, Plans and instructions to bidders may be obtained at: <a href="http://bids.piscatawaynj.org/">http://bids.piscatawaynj.org/</a>

**SITE VISIT**: FEBRUARY 15, 2022@ 2p.m. at: Metlar-Bodine House -1281 River Road, Piscataway, NJ 08854

Question and Answer Due Date: FEBRUARY 23, 2022 by 12 Noon, E-mail only to: <a href="mailto:Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a>

Addendum may be downloaded from the Township website http://bids.piscatawaynj.org/

(1) Bid Packet Marked "ORIGINAL" (1) Photo Copy of the Original "TRUE COPY"

During the Covid-19 pandemic, while the statewide "State of Emergency" declaration is still in effect in according with Executive Order 107 all proposal packets will only be read and opened electronically "BROADCAST LIVE" via ZOOM Bid opening. The Municipal building is closed due to the Covid-19 restrictions. Once the bid opening is concluded bidders must call the Purchasing

Agent @ 732-562-2321 to set an appointment if bidders wishes to review any of the bids.

All bids shall be kept sealed, and will be received and publicly opened on the proposal opening date and time in the Township Council Chambers using Virtual teleconferencing which can be access by logging in to zoom in the following manner:

#### **Join Zoom Meeting:**

Piscataway Purchasing is inviting you to a scheduled Zoom meeting.

Topic: Piscataway Bid Opening- Partial Site Upgrades of the Historic Metlar Bodine House

Time: Mar 3, 2022 02:00 PM Eastern Time (US and Canada)

https://us02web.zoom.us/j/85986818205?pwd=Q3RRWTlpV0czeXZzdWY0N3RFeWZ6Zz09

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

Dial by your location

+1 646 876 9923 US (New York)

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

Bids can be hand delivered to the Municipal Building by calling the Purchasing Agent Purchasing@732-562-2321. If using an outside delivery and/or messenger service (i.e. Federal Express, UPS, etc.), please note the following: The Township will not be responsible for deliveries made prior to or after normal business hours, or to any other office, or for the failure of a bidder to affix the label provided with the bid package on the courier envelope.

Surety in the form of a bid bond, certified check or Cashier's Check in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total price bid, but not in excess of \$20,000.00, payable unconditionally to the Township of Piscataway shall submit with the bid. The successful bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond in the Amount of 100% of total bid. Bidders shall comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A.10:5-31 and N.J.A.C. 17-27 et seq. Division of Purchasing.

Bid NO: 2022-03-05

### TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY: "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

PRE-BID Conference / Site Visit Date: TUESDAY FEBRUARY 15, 2022@2 p.m. @ Metlar House-1281 RIVER ROAD, PISCATAWAY.

Bidder's Electronic Question Due Date: FEBRUARY 23, 2022 by 12NOON Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org

### Please, make sure your Sealed Bid arrives by or before 12 noon 3/3/2022.

Bid Submission Due Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022 - 2 PM

Bidders must call the purchasing office at 732-562-2321 to drop off the sealed bid. The Municipal building is closed to the public due to the Covid-19.

PLEASE, DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID TO THE PURCHAING AGENT BY OR BEFORE 12NOON 3/3/2022.

THE BID WILL BE OPENED VIA ZOOM @2PM.

#### **Bid Opening via ZOOM: Instructions below:**

During the Covid-19 pandemic, while the statewide "State of Emergency" declaration is still in effect in according with Executive Order 107 all proposal packets will only be read and opened electronically "BROADCAST LIVE" via ZOOM Bid opening. The Municipal building is closed due to the Covid-19 restrictions. Once the bid opening is concluded bidders must call the Purchasing Agent @ 732-562-2321 to set an appointment if bidders wishes to review any of the bids.

All bids shall be kept sealed, and will be received and publicly opened on the proposal opening date and time in the Township Council Chambers using Virtual teleconferencing which can be access by logging in to zoom in the following manner:

#### **Join Zoom Meeting**

Piscataway Purchasing is inviting you to a scheduled Zoom meeting.

Topic: BID OPENING: 2022-PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC

METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Time: Mar 3, 2022 02:00 PM Eastern Time (US and Canada)

#### Join Zoom Meeting

https://us02web.zoom.us/j/85986818205?pwd=Q3RRWTlpV0czeXZzdWY0N3RFeWZ6Zz09

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801 One tap mobile

+13017158592,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Washington DC)

+13126266799,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Chicago)

#### Dial by your location

- +1 301 715 8592 US (Washington DC)
- +1 312 626 6799 US (Chicago)
- +1 646 876 9923 US (New York)
- +1 669 900 6833 US (San Jose)
- +1 253 215 8782 US (Tacoma)
- +1 346 248 7799 US (Houston)
- +1 408 638 0968 US (San Jose)

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

**Passcode: 013801** 

REQUIRED: (1) Bid Packet Clearly Marked "ORIGINAL", Documents all filled out & Signed in Blue Ink.

ONLY (1) ORIGINAL CERTIFIED BID BOND IS REQUIRED" IN THE ORIGINAL BID PACKET.

REQUIRED: (1) a Photo Copy of the Original Bid Clearly Marked "TRUE COPY" No original documents in the true copy.

Bid No: 2022-03-05

### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY



# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**PAGES 1-56** 



MARIA E. VALENTE-CAEMMERER

Purchasing Agent/Township Secretary

# **BID BOILER PLATE**

# **PUBLIC WORKS**

**Revised June 2018** 

### **Piscataway**

### **PUBLIC WORKS**

Bid Specifications & General Requirements For

# 2022-PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

BID NO: 2022-03-05

#### THURSDAY MARCH 3, 2022

Bid Opening Date

<u>**2:00 p.m.**</u> Bid Opening Time

Opening Location: 455 Hoes Lane

Piscataway, NJ 08854

#### MARIA E. VALENTE-CAEMMERER

**Purchasing Agent** 

PW Bid 2 | P a g e

#### The Township of Piscataway

# REQUEST FOR BIDS GUY GASPARI, DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS/CONNOLLY & HICKEY HISTORICAL ARCHITECTS Bid Advertisement

The Township of Piscataway, New Jersey, hereby advertises for competitive bids in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11 et seq., for

#### Bid No. 2022-03-05 PARTIAL UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

All necessary bid specifications and bid forms & Plans may be secured Township website at: <a href="http://bids.piscatawaynj.org/">http://bids.piscatawaynj.org/</a>.

Specifications and instructions to bidders may be obtained on the Township website <a href="http://bids.piscatawaynj.org/">http://bids.piscatawaynj.org/</a>. Bid documents will not be mailed. Bidders may contact the Purchasing office by <a href="mailto:Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">E-mail only at: Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a> regarding questions or additional information about the bid specifications by: **FEBRUARY 23, 2022 BY 12noon.** 

Bids must be submitted to: Township of Piscataway

Purchasing Agent 455 Hoes Lane

Piscataway, NJ 08854 Phone: 732-562-2321

E-mail: purchasing@piscatawaynj.org

Guy Gaspari, Director of Public Works/Connolly & Hickey Historical Architects

Project Manager Contact Person
Department of Public works

455 Hoes Lane

Piscataway, NJ 08854

Township of Piscataway, NJ

Bids must be sealed and delivered to the Purchasing Office of the Piscataway Township *on or before* date and time indicated below. The outside of the envelope to bear the following information:

Title: PATRIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Bid No. 2022-03-05 Name of the Bidder: Address of the Bidder:

Date: Thursday, MARCH 3, 2022

Time: **2:00 p.m.** 

The bid opening process will begin on the above advertised date and time 'BROADCAST LIVE VIA ZOOM" Administrative offices located at 455 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854. Bids may be submitted to the Purchasing office at the bid opening ZOOM meeting, prior to the advertised date and time. On the advertised date and time, the Purchasing Agent shall publicly receive and open all bids. LIVE BROADCAST VIA ZOOM. No bids shall be received after the time designated in the advertisement. (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et. seq.,)The Township of Piscataway does not accept electronic (e-mail) submission of bids.

PW Bid 3 | P a g e

Bidders must call the purchasing office at 732-562-2321 to drop off the sealed bid. The Municipal building is closed to the public due to the Covid-19. PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOUR SEALED BID ARRIVES WAY BEFORE 2PM.

During the Covid-19 pandemic, while the statewide "State of Emergency" declaration is still in effect in according with Executive Order 107 all proposal packets will only be read and opened electronically "BROADCAST LIVE" via ZOOM Bid opening. The Municipal building is closed due to the Covid-19 restrictions. Once the bid opening is concluded bidders must call the Purchasing Agent @ 732-562-2321 to set an appointment if bidders wishes to review any of the bids.

All bids shall be kept sealed, and will be received and publicly opened on the proposal opening date and time in the Township Council Chambers using Virtual teleconferencing which can be access by logging in to zoom in the following manner:

Piscataway Purchasing is inviting you to a scheduled Zoom meeting.

Topic: BID OPENING: 2022-PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Time: Mar 3, 2022 02:00 PM Eastern Time (US and Canada)

Join Zoom Meeting

https://us02web.zoom.us/j/85986818205?pwd=Q3RRWTlpV0czeXZzdWY0N3RFeWZ6Zz09

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801 One tap mobile

+13017158592,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Washington DC)

+13126266799,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Chicago)

#### Dial by your location

- +1 301 715 8592 US (Washington DC)
- +1 312 626 6799 US (Chicago)
- +1 646 876 9923 US (New York)
- +1 669 900 6833 US (San Jose)
- +1 253 215 8782 US (Tacoma)
- +1 346 248 7799 US (Houston)
- +1 408 638 0968 US (San Jose)

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

# PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOU DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID BY 12NOON. BID WILL BE OPENED @2PM VIA ZOOM.

PW Bid 4 | P a g e

FEBRUARY 15, 2022  There will be a pre-bid meeting on While attendance is <u>not mandatory</u> , all prospective bidders are <u>strongly encouraged</u> to attend this important meeting, which will be held in the at 2:00 p.m.@ METLAR BODINE HOUSE, 1128 RIVER ROAD, PISCATAWAY, NJ
All bidders are required to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., Affirmative Action Against Discrimination (N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et seq.) An Initial Project Workforce Report will be required from the successful contractor. (Form AA-201).
Statement of Ownership Requirement: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, Bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.
Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, cashier's check or certified check made payable to the Township of Piscataway, for ten percent (10%) of the amount of the total bid, however, not to exceed \$20,000.00.
Bidders are required by law to submit a Statement of Ownership Disclosure form statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten (10%) percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.
The bid package will also include other documents that must be completed and returned with the bid. Failure to comply with Instructions to Bidders and to complete and submit all required forms, may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.
All contractors named in this proposal, shall possess a valid Public Works Contractor's Registration Certificate pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., at the time the proposal is received by the Township of Piscataway. The Township of Piscataway reserves the right to reject any or all bids, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et. seq., and to waive any informalities that may be in the best interest of the Township.
MARIA E VALENTE-CAEMMERER

Purchasing Agent

PW Bid 5 | P a g e

#### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

# GUY GASPARI, PUBLIC WORK DIRECTOR/CONNOLLY & HICKEY ARCHITECTS REQUEST FOR BIDS

**PUBLIC WORKS** 

#### **Bid Advertisement**

The Township of Piscataway, New Jersey, hereby advertises for competitive bids in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11 et seq., for

#### Bid No. 2022-03-05 PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Bid Documents and Specifications, Plans may be obtain on the Piscataway website for free of charge. <a href="https://www.piscatawaynj.org">www.piscatawaynj.org</a>; Bid documents will not be mailed, and only picked up in person, at the above office location.

Bidders should also login to the Township website at: <a href="www.piscatawaynj.org">www.piscatawaynj.org</a> for any Addendums: Home page E-Gov, Bids, download, print the document for free. Bidders may contact the Purchasing office by E-mail only at: <a href="mailto:Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a> regarding questions or additional information about the bid specifications.

Bids must be sealed and delivered to the Office of the Purchasing office of Piscataway Township *on or before* date and time indicated below. The envelope to bear the following information:

Outside of Envelope-Title: PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Bid No: <u>2022-03-05</u>

Name of the Bidder: Address of the Bidder:

Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022

Time: **2:00 p.m.** 

The bid opening process will begin on the above advertised date and time in The Township of Piscataway 455 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, New Jersey 08854. <u>VIA ZOOM</u>. "<u>BROADCAST LIVE ZOOM</u>" Bids must be submitted to the Purchasing Office at the bid opening meeting, prior to the advertised date and time. On the advertised date and time, the Purchasing Agent shall publicly receive and open all bids <u>Via ZOOM</u>. <u>No bids shall be received after the time designated in the advertisement</u>. The Township of Piscataway does not accept electronic (e-mail) submission of bids.

Bidders must call the purchasing office at 732-562-2321 to drop off the sealed bid. The Municipal building is closed to the public due to the Covid-19. PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOUR SEALED BID ARRIVES to Purchasing BY 12NOON.

PW Bid 6 | P a g e

During the Covid-19 pandemic, while the statewide "State of Emergency" declaration is still in effect in according with Executive Order 107 all proposal packets will only be read and opened electronically "BROADCAST LIVE" via ZOOM Bid opening. The Municipal building is closed due to the Covid-19 restrictions. Once the bid opening is concluded bidders must call the Purchasing Agent @ 732-562-2321 to set an appointment if bidders wishes to review any of the bids.

All bids shall be kept sealed, and will be received and publicly opened on the proposal opening date and time in the Township Council Chambers using Virtual teleconferencing which can be access by logging in to zoom in the following manner:

Piscataway Purchasing is inviting you to a scheduled Zoom meeting.

Topic: BID OPENING: 2022-PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Time: Mar 3, 2022 02:00 PM Eastern Time (US and Canada)

Join Zoom Meeting

https://us02web.zoom.us/j/85986818205?pwd=Q3RRWTlpV0czeXZzdWY0N3RFeWZ6Zz09

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801 One tap mobile

+13017158592,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Washington DC)

+13126266799,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Chicago)

#### Dial by your location

- +1 301 715 8592 US (Washington DC)
- +1 312 626 6799 US (Chicago)
- +1 646 876 9923 US (New York)
- +1 669 900 6833 US (San Jose)
- +1 253 215 8782 US (Tacoma)
- +1 346 248 7799 US (Houston)
- +1 408 638 0968 US (San Jose)

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

# PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOU DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID BY 12NOON. BID WILL BE OPENED @2PM VIA ZOOM.

PW Bid 7 | P a g e

There will be a pre-bid /<u>Site Visit</u> meeting on <u>FEBRUARY 15, 2022</u>. While attendance is <u>not mandatory</u>, all prospective bidders are <u>strongly encouraged</u> to attend this important meeting, which will be held at the, at 2:00 p.m.@ Historic Metlar Bodine House @ 1128 River Road, Piscataway, NJ 08854

All bidders are required to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., Affirmative Action Against Discrimination (N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et seq.). An Initial Project Workforce Report will be required from the successful contractor. (Form AA-201).

Contractors bidding on this project are to comply with the requirements of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq.

Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, cashier's check or certified check made payable to the Township of Piscataway, for ten percent (10%) of the amount of the total bid, however, not to exceed \$20,000.00.

Bidders are required by law to submit a Statement of Ownership Disclosure form statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten (10%) percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.

Statement of Ownership Requirement: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, Bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.

The bid package will also include other documents that must be completed and returned with 40A:11-1 et seq., the bid. Failure to comply with Instructions to Bidders and to complete and submit all required forms, may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

The Township of Piscataway reserves the right to reject any or all bids pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq., and to waive any informalities that may be in the best interests of the Township.

MARIA E. VAKENTE-CAEMMERER

Purchasing Agent

PW Bid 8 | P a g e

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Review all sections that may affect your work and include applicable requirements. All contracts are based on scope information within the whole document set and are not limited to "trade" drawings and specifications.

<u>Secti</u>	Section Title			
BID S	BID SPECIFICATIONS & GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
	Bid Advertisement			
	Table of Contents Bidding Manual			
	Ethics in Purchasing Statement to Vendors			
	Advisory Information for Bidders			
	Promptness of Bid Submittal			
	2. Parking			
	3. Mail			
	4. UPS/FED EX			
	<ol><li>Hand Deliver Bids – Suggested Practice</li></ol>			
	Bid Checklist (A)			
	Reminder Checklist (B)			
	Return the entire original bid packet intact by the indicated deadline.			
GENE	GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS (for Bidding)			
1, 2	Instructions to Bidders			
3	Bid Opening			
4	Affirmative Action Requirements			
5	American Goods			
6	Americans with Disabilities Act; Facilities for Handicapped Persons			
7	Hold Harmless form			
8	Anti-Discrimination Provisions—N.J.S.A. 10:2-1			
9	Architect or Construction Contract Disputes; Alternate Dispute Resolution Process			
10	Bid Guarantee and Bonding Requirements			
11	Bid Proposal Form			
12	Bidder Comment Sheet			
13	Bidder's Responsibility for Bid Submittal			
14	Business Registration Certificate			
15	Challenges to Bid Specifications			
16	Change Orders			
17	Contracts			
18	Contractor's Registration Evidence			
19	Contractor/Vendor Requirements—Office of the New Jersey State Comptroller			
20	Criminal History Background Checks			
21	Debarment, Suspension, or Disqualification			
22	Documents, Missing/Illegible			
23	Document Signature- Original; Blue Ink			

PW Bid 9 | P a g e

Secti	Section Title		
24	Equipment Certification		
25	Examination of Specifications, Acknowledgement		
26	False Material Representation		
27	Force Majeure		
28	Insurance and Indemnity		
29	Interpretations and Addenda		
30	Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities		
31	Liability - Copyright		
32	Liquidated Damages		
33	Maintenance Bonds		
34	Non-Collusion Affidavit		
35	Notice (Authorization) to Proceed		
36	Payments		
37	Payment, Partial, Withholding and Prompt		
38	Performance Review		
39	Exhibit "A" Exhibit "B"		
40	Pre-Bid Meeting; Attendance Strongly Encouraged		
41	Pre-Qualification of Bidders		
42	Prevailing Wages: Construction, Alterations, Repairs		
43	Qualification of Bidders		
44	Resident Citizens; Preferred in Employment on Public Works Contracts		
45	Renewal of Contract		
46	Right to Know Law		
47	Statement of Ownership Disclosure		
48	Subcontracting Disclosure Statement		
49	Subcontracting: Prohibitions: Hold Harmless		
50	Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials		
51	Taxes; Contractor's Use of Tax ID Number		
52	Termination of Contract		
53	Withdrawal of Bids		

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS:**

- Award of Contract
- Experience
- Number of Working Days- AS PER SPECIFICATIONS
- Pre-Bid Meeting-Schedule by Project Managers
- Notice to proceed will be issued by Project Manager
- Trade Classification

PW Bid 10 | P a g e

#### **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **BID DOCUMENTS AND REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION**

Acknowledgement of Addenda

Bidder's Comment Form

Contractor Questionnaire/Certification

Contractor's Registration Certification

**Equipment Certification** 

Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities

Non-Collusion Affidavit

Pre-Qualification Affidavit—No Material Adverse Change-

**Prevailing Wages Certification** 

Statement of Ownership Disclosure Form

Pay to Play form

#### Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement

- 1. Plumbing and Gas Fitting Work
- 2. Refrigeration, Heating & Ventilation Systems & Equipment
- 3. Electrical Work; Tele-Data, Fire Alarm or Security Systems
- 4. Structural Steel & Iron Work
- 5. Other Trades

Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials

Appendix A -- Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

Exhibit B –Mandatory Language Equal Employment Opportunity

AA201 Instructions for Completing the Initial Project Workforce Report

Appendix Section

Model Performance Bond - Sample

Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification - Sample

Piscataway Performance Bond Form only- Sample

#### Sample of Certificate Of Employee Information Report

Sample of Sate of New Jersey Business Registration Certificate

Sample of W-9

Sample of Certificate of Insurance

Sample of Bid Bond Form

Sample of Piscataway Performance Bond Form

Sample of NJ Labor Payroll Forms

Sample of NJ AA-202 Forms

Sample of NJ AA-201 Forms

Sample of -ST-13 Form

PW Bid 11 | P a g e

#### **Ethics in Purchasing**

#### **Township Responsibility**

#### Recommendation of Purchases

It is the desire of The Township of Piscataway to have all employees and officials practice exemplary ethical behavior in the procurement of goods, materials, supplies, and services.

Officials and employees who recommend purchases shall not extend any favoritism to any vendor. Each recommended purchase should be based upon quality of the items, service, price, delivery, and other applicable factors in full compliance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,

#### Solicitation/Receipt of Gifts - Prohibited

Officials and employees are prohibited from soliciting and receiving funds, gifts, materials, goods, services, favors, and any other items of value from vendors doing business with The Township of Piscataway or anyone proposing to do business with the Township.

#### **Vendor Responsibility**

#### Offer of Gifts, Gratuities -- Prohibited

Any vendor doing business or proposing to do business with The Township of Piscataway, shall neither pay, offer to pay, either directly or indirectly, any fee, commission, or compensation, nor offer any gift, gratuity, or other thing of value of any kind to any official or employee of The Township of Piscataway or to any member of the official's or employee's immediate family.

#### Vendor Influence -- Prohibited

No vendor shall cause to influence or attempt to cause to influence, any official or employee of the Township of Piscataway, in any manner which might tend to impair the objectivity or independence of judgment of said official or employee.

#### **Vendor Certification**

Vendors or potential vendors will be asked to certify that no official or employee of The Township of Piscataway or immediate family members are directly or indirectly interested in this request or have any interest in any portions of profits thereof. The vendor participating in this request must be an independent vendor and not an official or employee of the Township.

	MARIA E. VALENTE-CAEMMERER
_	Purchasing Agent

PW Bid 12 | P a g e

#### **Township of Piscataway**

#### **ADVISORY INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

#### 1. PROMPTNESS OF BID SUBMITTAL

It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that their bid is presented in a sealed envelope and submitted to the Purchasing Office, prior to the advertised bid date and time **Via ZOOM**. The advertised bid date and time for this bid is on **THURSDAY**, **MARCH 3**, **2022** @ **2:00pm**. No bids shall be received after the time designated in the bid advertisement. No extensions or exceptions will be made. The Purchasing Office is opened Monday through Friday from 8:30am – 4:30pm and closed for lunch from 12:20pm to 1:30pm. Once again, bids will not be received after the time designated in the advertisement. Bidders must call Purchasing @732-562-2321 to hand deliver the sealed bid. The Municipal Building is closed due to the Covid-19.

#### 2. PARKING

Allow enough time to locate a parking space.

#### 3. MAIL

Mail is brought to the Clerk's Offices in mailbags, approximately 11:30am each day. The mail is then sorted within the Township system, by departments. The Clerk's Office routinely receives its mail at approximately 11:30am.

#### 4. <u>UPS / FED EX / AND OTHER EXPRESS DELIVERY SERVICES</u>

Deliveries of this type usually begin at 9:00 a.m. These items are brought only to the Clerk's Office. The Clerks Office then calls the various departments with a request to pick up their items. . <u>Please, Make Sure Name of the BID IS ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE FEDEX /UPS ENEVELOPE.</u>

#### 5. <u>HAND DELIVER BIDS – SUGGESTED PRACTICE</u>

Keeping the aforementioned items in mind, the Township <u>suggests</u> that bidders arrange to hand deliver their bid to the Clerk's Office, and the Clerk will personally turn it in to the Purchasing Agent before the advertised date and time. Please understand that bids arriving after the advertised bid date and time, for any reason, cannot be accepted, opened or considered. . CALL 732-562-2321 to drop off the sealed bid. **PLEASE MAKE SURE YOU DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID BY OR BEFORE 12NOON.** 

Require: Submission of (1) Original Bid in Blue Ink and Required: (1) Photo Copy of the original marked "TRUE COPY".

Required (1) Original Bid Bond only with the Original bid packet.

All bids are to be submitted in duplicate; one (1) Original; one (1) Photo Copy of the Original Marked "TRUE COPY. No originals in the True copy

Bidders must call the purchasing office at 732-562-2321 to drop off the sealed bid. The Municipal building is closed to the public due to the Covid-19. PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOR SEALED BID ARRIVES BY OR BEFORE 12noon.

PW Bid 13 | P a g e

During the Covid-19 pandemic, while the statewide "State of Emergency" declaration is still in effect in according with Executive Order 107 all proposal packets will only be read and opened electronically "BROADCAST LIVE" via ZOOM Bid opening. The Municipal building is closed due to the Covid-19 restrictions. Once the bid opening is concluded bidders must call the Purchasing Agent @ 732-562-2321 to set an appointment if bidders wishes to review any of the bids.

All bids shall be kept sealed, and will be received and publicly opened on the proposal opening date and time in the Township Council Chambers using Virtual teleconferencing which can be access by logging in to zoom in the following manner:

#### **Join Zoom Meeting:**

Piscataway Purchasing is inviting you to a scheduled Zoom meeting.

Topic: BID OPENING: 2022-PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Time: Mar 3, 2022 02:00 PM Eastern Time (US and Canada)

Join Zoom Meeting

https://us02web.zoom.us/j/85986818205?pwd=Q3RRWTlpV0czeXZzdWY0N3RFeWZ6Zz09

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

One tap mobile

+13017158592,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Washington DC)

+13126266799,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Chicago)

Dial by your location

+1 301 715 8592 US (Washington DC)

+1 312 626 6799 US (Chicago)

+1 646 876 9923 US (New York)

+1 669 900 6833 US (San Jose)

+1 253 215 8782 US (Tacoma)

+1 346 248 7799 US (Houston)

+1 408 638 0968 US (San Jose)

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

# PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOU DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID TO PURCHASING BY or BEFORE 12NOON.

PW Bid 14 | P a g e

#### **Township of Piscataway**

#### BID CHECKLIST (A)

A. Bid packages must be submitted in duplicate on the proposed forms as provided, and in the manner designated. The Township of Piscataway will accept one original bid package and one copy of the bid package. Please include all items, organized as follows:

- 1. Addenda, Acknowledgement
- Americans with Disabilities Act—Acknowledgement Bid Bond Form
- 3. Bid Proposal Form
- 4. Bid Guarantee (Bid Bond, Cashier's Check, or Certified Check)
- 5. Business Registration Certificate -- New Jersey—Submit with bid or prior to award of contract
- 6. Certificate (Consent) from Surety
- 7. Acceptable Bid Bond Forms
- 8. Contractor Questionnaire / Certification
- 9. Contractor's Registration Certification
- 10. Contractor Registration Certificate—Submit with bid or prior to award of contract
- 11. Equipment Certification
- 12. Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities
- 13. Non-Collusion Affidavit
- 14. Notice of Classification Form
- 15. Prequalification Affidavit—No Material Adverse Change
- 16. Prevailing Wages Certification
- 17. Statement of Ownership Disclosure
- 18. Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement and all required attachments for subcontractors.
- 19. Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials
- 20. Bidder Comment Form Optional
- 21. Bid Cover Page, with name ,address ,phone number, E-mail address
- 22. Hold Harmless Agreement
- 23. Subcontractor's forms if not applicable: WRITE **N/A** ON THE FORM AND SIGN BOTTOM OF FORM.

Failure to submit the above listed documents with the bid package may be cause for rejection of the entire bid for being non-responsive

PW Bid 15 | P a g e

#### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

#### BID CHECKLIST (B)

#### B. Reminder Checklist

As a courtesy, the Office of the Purchasing Agent has prepared this reminder checklist to items pertaining to this bid. The checklist is not considered to be all-inclusive. Bidders are to read and become familiar with all instructions outlined in the bid package.

<u>Item</u>	Yes	No
Have you verified your pricing to ensure accuracy?		
2. Have you answered every question fully and accurately?		
3. Have you signed all your documents (Blue Ink)? No facsimile signature.		
4. Have you prepared all documents for submission?		
5. Did you make a copy of the bid package for your records?		
6. Did you make a duplicate copy of the original bid for the Township?  Marked "True Copy"		
7. Did you submit a signed Bid Guarantee? Signed Consent of Surety?		
8. Did you correctly address the envelope, title of bid?		
9. Have you allowed ample time for the bid to reach the Clerk's Office?	-	
10. <b>REQUIRED</b> : Bid Cover Page: Name , Address, Phone Number, E-mail Address?		

PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOU DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID BY OR BEFORE 12NOON.

BID WILL BE OPENED @2PM VIA ZOOM.

PW Bid 16 | P a g e

Bid No. 2022-03-05

### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE



# GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS



MARIA E. VALENTE-CAEMMERER

**Purchasing Agent** 

PW Bid 17 | P a g e

#### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

#### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

1. BIDS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED TO:

Division of Purchasing/Attention Purchasing Agent

The Township of Piscataway

455 Hoes Lane

Piscataway, New Jersey 08854

BY: 2:00 p.m. PREVAILING TIME ON: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022

by mail, delivery service or in person. Bids that are submitted are to be sealed and will be unsealed and announced at the bid opening meeting.

2. Bid Packages to be submitted in Duplicate. Bids must be placed in a sealed envelope/package marked as shown below on the front of the envelope/package. Bid packages must be submitted in duplicate on the proposed bid submittal forms as provided, and in the manner designated. The Township of Piscataway requires one original bid package, one duplicate copy of the bid package. The extra copies are necessary for processing of the bids. Bidders should also keep a complete copy of the bid packet, exactly as submitted.

OUTSIDE OF Envelope Label Information: Township: The Township of Piscataway

Bid Number: **2022-03-05** 

Project: "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE

HOUSE"

Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022

Bid Time: 2:00pm

Bidder: Name of Company

Address City, State Zip

Failure to properly label the bid envelope may be cause for the rejection of the bid.

The Township of Piscataway does not accept electronic (E-mail) submission of bids.

PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOU DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID BY OR BEFORE 12NOON.

BID WILL BE OPENED @2PM VIA ZOOM.

PW Bid 18 | P a g e

#### 3. BID OPENING MEETING

All bids will be publicly received and unsealed by the Purchasing Agent opened at the above address and read beginning at **2:00pm** on **THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022**. Bidders and/or their authorized agents, and the general public are invited to be present at the bid opening. It is the responsibility of each bidder to ensure that their bid is complete and presented to the Purchasing Agent prior to the advertised bid date and time. No bids shall be received or accepted by The Township of Piscataway after the advertised bid date and time. PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOUR SEALED BID ARRIVES BY OR BEFORE 12NOON.

**Join Zoom Meeting:** 

Piscataway Purchasing is inviting you to a scheduled Zoom meeting.

Topic: BID OPENING: 2022-PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Time: Mar 3, 2022 02:00 PM Eastern Time (US and Canada)

**Join Zoom Meeting** 

https://us02web.zoom.us/j/85986818205?pwd=Q3RRWTlpV0czeXZzdWY0N3RFeWZ6Zz09

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

One tap mobile

+13017158592,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Washington DC)

+13126266799,,85986818205#,,,,\*013801# US (Chicago)

Dial by your location

+1 301 715 8592 US (Washington DC)

+1 312 626 6799 US (Chicago)

+1 646 876 9923 US (New York)

+1 669 900 6833 US (San Jose)

+1 253 215 8782 US (Tacoma)

+1 346 248 7799 US (Houston)

+1 408 638 0968 US (San Jose)

Meeting ID: 859 8681 8205

Passcode: 013801

PLEASE, MAKE SURE YOU DROP OFF YOUR SEALED BID BY or BEFORE 12NOON.

BID WILL BE OPENED @2PM VIA ZOOM.

PW Bid 19 | P a g e

#### **BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

#### 4. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY IN PUBLIC CONTRACTS--EEO

The construction contractor shall complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report, **Form AA-201** upon notification of award by the governing body. Proper completion and submission of this Report shall constitute evidence of the contractor's compliance with the regulations. Failure to submit this form may result in the contract being terminated. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report, **Form AA-202** once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Department of Labor Workforce and Development and to The Township of Piscataway Public Agency Compliance Officer.

All bidders should familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq. MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE—EXHIBIT B. If awarded a contract, your company/firm will be required to comply with the above requirements.

All relevant questions should be related to: Department of Treasury

Division of Purchase and Property Contract Compliance and Audit Unit EEO Monitoring Program—PO Box 206 Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0206

(609) 292-5473

#### 5. AMERICAN GOODS

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq., only manufactured products of the United States, wherever available, and where possible are to be used with this project.

#### Access to the Work and Records

The representatives of the Federal Department of Labor, the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection and the New Jersey Department of Labor and any other governmental entity having jurisdiction shall be afforded access to the work and project records under this contract. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection

#### 6. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT; FACILITIES FOR HANDICAPPED PERSONS

The contractor must comply with all provisions of Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), P.L 101-336, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. S121.01 et seq. The Township of Piscataway further recognizes that all specifications for the construction, remodeling or renovation of any public building shall provide facilities for the physically handicapped.

It is further recommended that bidders are required to read the Americans with Disabilities language form that is included in these specifications. The form shall be signed to show agreement with the provisions of Title II of the Act and the provisions are to be made a part of the contract. The signed form shall be submitted with the bid proposal. The contractor is obligated to comply with the Act and to hold the owner harmless.

PW Bid 20 | P a g e

#### 7. ANTI-DISCRIMINATION PROVISIONS—N.J.S.A. 10:2-1

N.J.S.A. 10:2-1. Antidiscrimination provisions. Every contract for or on behalf of the State or any county or municipality or other political subdivision of the State, or any agency of or authority created by any of the foregoing, for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the acquisition of materials, equipment, supplies or services shall contain provisions by which the contractor agrees that:

- a. In the hiring of persons for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or for the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under this contract, no contractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall, by reason of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex, discriminate against any person who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;
- b. No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee engaged in the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or engaged in the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under such contract, on account of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex;
- c. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the contracting public agency, under this contract, a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar day during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract; and
- d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract.

No provision in this section shall be construed to prevent the township from designating that a contract, subcontract or other means of procurement of goods, services, equipment or construction shall be awarded to a small business enterprise, minority business enterprise or a women's business enterprise pursuant to P.L..).

PW Bid 21 | P a g e

#### 8. ARCHITECT OR CONSTRUCTION DISPUTES; ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCESS

All disputes relating to construction contracts or relating to contracts for engineers or architects, surveyors, design or skilled services relating to construction contracts for prompt payment issues shall be submitted to the following Alternative Dispute Resolution process ("ADR"):

All disputes shall first be submitted to the architect of record, if there is one, for a determination. If thirty (30) days pass without a determination by the architect or a determination is made that does not resolve the dispute, then the claims shall be submitted for non-binding mediation by a single mediator. The mediation shall be held where the project is located before a mediator who is mutually acceptable to the parties. The parties shall share the mediator's fees equally. If the dispute is submitted for mediation the neutral party involved must demonstrate knowledge of the Local Public Contracts Law.

Nothing shall prevent either party from seeking injunctive or declaratory relief in court at any time. The alternative dispute resolution practices required by this section shall not apply to disputes concerning the bid solicitation process, or to the formation of contracts.

The Bidder further agrees to include a similar provision in all agreements with independent contracts and consultants retained for the project and to require all independent contractors to include similar mediation provisions in all agreements with subcontractors, suppliers or fabricators so retained, thereby providing for mediation as the primary method for dispute resolution between the parties to those agreements. The arbitration of claims is expressly excluded under this Contract.

If the parties cannot resolve their dispute through the mediation process, the parties are free to file an action in the appropriate court of law.

PW Bid 22 | P a g e

### \*\*AIA- Document's will Not be accepted by The Township of Piscataway. Sample of acceptable Bid Bond Form in the bid

#### 9. BID GUARANTEE AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

**A. Bid Guarantee** Bidders shall submit with their bid package a bid guarantee made payable to: The Township of Piscataway ("Township"). The guarantee shall be in the form of a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond in the amount of 10% of the bid, but not in excess of \$20,000. Such deposit shall be forfeited upon refusal of a bidder to execute a contract. Any bid in the form of a check shall be returned when the contract is executed and surety (performance) bond filed with the Township.

The bid guarantee check for unsuccessful bidders, if requested, will be returned as soon after the bid opening as possible, but in no event later than (10) days after the bid opening.

Please note: Uncertified business checks, personal checks or money orders are not acceptable.

All bid bonds submitted must be signed and witnessed with original signatures. The Township will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures on the bid bond. Failure to sign the bid bond by either the Surety or Principal, and/or failure to submit the properly executed bid bond with the bid package, shall be deemed cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

The Attorney-in-Fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the Power of Attorney. The Township of Piscataway will only accept bid bonds from companies that are licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey. Such a list may be available upon request to the State of New Jersey, Department of Banking and Insurance, P.O. 040, Trenton, New Jersey 08625. Failure to submit a properly executed bid guarantee shall be cause for disqualification and rejection of bid.

Please note: The name, address and phone number of the Bond Underwriter as well as the Bond Number shall be included with all bonds submitted to the Township.

## \*\*AIA- Documents will Not be accepted by The Township of Piscataway. Bidders must use Township BID BOND Form in the bid.

#### B. Certificate (Consent) of Surety—N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,

Each bidder must submit with his bid a certificate from a surety company stating that the surety company will provide the contractor with a performance bond in an amount equal to the amount of the contract (N.J.S.A. 40A-11-1 et seq.,). Such surety company must be licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey. All certificate (consent) of surety documents must be signed with original signatures.

The Township will not accept facsimile or rubberstamp signatures. The certificate (consent) of surety, together with a power of attorney must be submitted with the bid. Submission of a Consent of Surety which contains any prior conditions upon the Surety's issuance of the required Bonds (other than the award of the contract) may be cause for rejection of the bid.

Failure to sign the Certificate (Consent) of Surety by either the Surety or Principal, and/or failure to submit the properly executed Certificate (Consent) of Surety with the bid package, shall be deemed cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

\*\*AIA- Documents will Not be accepted by The Township. Bidders must use Township BID BOND Form in the bid

PW Bid 23 | P a g e

## \*\*AIA- Documents will Not be accepted by The Township of Piscataway. Bidders must use Township Performance Payment Bond Form in the bid(-Sample)

#### C. Performance Bond--(N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143/2A:44-147)

The successful contractor shall furnish a Performance, Payment and Completion Bond in a sum of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the total amount payable by the terms of his Contract. Such written guarantee shall be made payable to the Township of Piscataway and shall be in the form required by Statute. Attached to the performance bond shall be a Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification which shall be complete in all respects and duly acknowledged according to law. A model Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification is presented in the Appendix Section of this proposal.

Such bond shall further carry a stipulation that no advance, premature, excessive or delayed payments by the Township shall in any way affect the obligation of the Surety on its bond.

Such bond shall further stipulate that no payments made to the contractor, nor partial or entire use of occupancy of the work by the Township shall be an acceptance of any work or materials not in accordance with this Contract and the Surety shall be equally bound to the same extent as the Contractor.

It is expressly stipulated that the Surety for the Contractor on the project shall be obligated to make periodic inquiries of the Township at reasonable times, to determine whether its Principal has performed or was performing the Contract in accordance with all its terms and conditions, particularly in relation to the progress payments scheduled under said Contract with the Township.

In the event the Contractor defaults or fails to perform or finish the work prescribed under the Contract for any reason whatsoever, it shall become the unqualified obligation the Surety for the defaulting contractor to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms following receipt of notice from the Township of such default.

The Township shall only accept one payment and performance bond to cover this public works contract. The performance bond shall contain language as found in N.J.S.A. 2A:44-14. The bond form language is presented in the Appendix Section of this proposal.

Such Performance, Payment and Completion Bond shall be executed and delivered to The Township of Piscataway when so requested by the Notice to Proceed Letter or within ten (10) days after the award of contract.

The Township of Piscataway will only accept performance bonds from surety companies that are licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey, and if the amount of the bond is \$850,000 but not more than \$3.5 million, the surety shall hold a current certificate of authority, issued by the United States Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 9305. (N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143 (b))

Please note: The name, address, and phone number of the Bond Underwriter as well as the Bond Number shall be included with all bonds submitted to The Township of Piscataway and must be duly signed with original signatures.

When applicable, for multi-year contracts and for extension of contracts, the Performance Bond may be re-submitted each year on the contract anniversary date for one hundred per cent (100%) of the contract amount.

\*\*AIA- Documents will Not be accepted by The Township of Piscataway. Bidders must use Township Performance Payment Bond Form in the bid. (-SAMPLE)

PW Bid 24 | P a g e

#### **10. BID PROPOSAL FORM**

All bids are to be written in by typewriter or ink in a legible manner on the official Bid Proposal Form. Any bid price showing any erasure or alteration must be initialed by the bidder in ink, at the right margin next to the altered entry. Failure to initial any erasure or alteration may be cause to disqualify that particular bid entry. If the disqualified entry is a required one, the entire bid may be subject to rejection, so please fill out all entries with care.

#### **Business Organization**

Each Bid Proposal Form must give the full business address, business phone, fax, e-mail, the contact person of the bidder, and be signed by an authorized representative as follows:

- Bids by partnerships must furnish the full names of all partners and must be signed in the partnership name by one of the members of the partnership or by an authorized representative, followed by the signature and designation of the person signing.
- Bids by corporations must be signed in the legal name of the corporation, followed by the name of the State in which incorporated and must contain the signature and designation of the president, secretary or other person authorized to bind the corporation in the matter.
- Bids by sole-proprietorship shall be signed by the proprietor.
- When requested, satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing shall be furnished.

The Bid Proposal Form must be duly signed by the authorized representative of the company, at the end of the Bid Proposal Form. **Failure to sign in Blue Ink** the Bid Proposal Form may be cause to disqualify the entire bid. If the Bid Proposal Form contains more than one sheet, then bidders are requested to affix the company name and address on each intervening sheet between the front sheet and the signature sheet which already bear the company information.

The Township of Piscataway will not consider any bid on which there is any alteration to, or departure from, the bid specifications. Bidders are not to make any changes on the Bid Proposal Form, or qualify their bid with conditions differing from those defined in the contract documents. If bidders do make changes on the Bid Proposal Form, except as noted above for initialed clerical mistakes, it may be cause to disqualify that particular bid as non-responsive. (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,)

The bidder also conveys by submitting a bid that the company he represents is financially solvent, experienced in and competent to perform the type of work so specified.

BID RESULTS. Preliminary bid results you can E-mail <a href="mailto:purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a> generally within 24-36 hours after date and time of bid opening

PW Bid 25 | P a g e

#### 11. BIDDER COMMENT SHEET

This form is for the Bidder's use in offering voluntary alternates, or other comments intended to afford the Township information or opportunities to improve the quality of the project, without invalidating the bid proposal. It may *not* be used to take exception to specific conditions of the project defined in the contract documents which the Bidder does not like. The bid provided must be based upon the plans and specifications, and all contract conditions, as stated. If these documents or conditions contain some untenable item, or extremely expensive provision, for example, to which the Bidder wishes to raise objection, this must be done at the pre-bid meeting, or in writing to the Purchasing office at: <a href="mailto:Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a> through the question process outlined in the Instructions to Bidders. Such inquiries will have response issued by addendum only, and the resulting decision circulated to all bidders of record.

#### 12. BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR BID SUBMITTAL

It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that their bid is presented to The Township of Piscataway and officially received before the advertised date and time of the bid. It is understood and agreed upon that any person in The Township of Piscataway will be absolved from responsibility for the premature opening of any bid not properly labeled and sealed. Failure to properly label the bid envelope may be cause for the rejection of the bid. **PROPERLY NAME OF THE BID: OUTSIDE OF THE ENVELOPE MUST BE LABEL CLEAR.** 

ON YOUR FEDEX OR UPS ENVELPLE THE NAME OF THE BID MUST BE ON THE OUTSIDE.

#### Reference to General Requirements and Special Conditions

The attention of bidders is specifically directed to the General Requirements, and the Special Conditions of the specifications

<u>BID SUBMITTAL.</u> Bids may be hand delivered or mailed per legal Notice by Bidders. In the case of mailed bids, the Township of Piscataway will <u>not</u> assume any responsibility for bids lost in transit at any time before bid opening. All bids received after the designated date and time will be returned unopened to the bidder.

QUESTIONS REGARDING PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS. Should any bidder be in doubt as to the intent of the Plans and Specifications, he should immediately notify the Purchasing Agent in writing by E-mail to: Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org, who will send a written addendum to all bidders covering the point in question. Bidders may not rely upon oral before submitting bids, the bidder shall apply in writing to the Purchasing Agent for clarification or interpretation of any conflicting information between two or more statements in the Plans and Specifications. If such clarification is not requested seven business days before bidding, the bidder shall be responsible for doing such work and furnishing such materials, as is necessary to comply with whichever interpretation of the Plans and Specifications the Engineer may, during construction, judge to be proper. Question to be E-mailed to Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org

PW Bid 26 | P a g e

#### 13. BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 as amended, a contractor shall provide the contracting agency with the business registration of the contractor and that of any named subcontractor prior to the time a contract, purchase order, or other contracting document is awarded or authorized. At the sole option of the contracting agency, the requirement that a contractor provide proof of business registration may be fulfilled by the contractor providing the contracting agency sufficient information for the contracting agency to verify proof of registration of the contractor, or named subcontractors, through a computerized system maintained by the State.

#### Request of the Township

All bidders or companies providing responses for requested proposals, are **requested** to submit with their response package a copy of their "New Jersey Business Registration Certificate" as issued by the Department of Treasury of the State of New Jersey.

The Township reminds all respondents that failure to submit the New Jersey Business Registration Certificate prior to the award of contract will result in the rejection of the proposal.

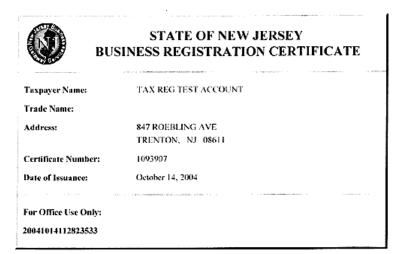
A subcontractor named in a bid or other proposal made by a contractor to a contracting agency shall provide a copy of its business registration to any contractor who shall provide it to the contracting agency pursuant to the provisions of subsection b. of this section. No contract with a subcontractor shall be entered into by any contractor under any contract with a contracting agency unless the subcontractor first provides the contractor with proof of a valid business registration.

The contractor shall maintain and submit to the contracting agency a list of subcontractors and their addresses that may be updated from time to time during the course of the contract performance. A complete and accurate list shall be submitted before final payment is made for goods provided or services rendered or for construction of a construction project under the contract. A contracting agency shall not be responsible for a contractor's failure to comply with this subsection.

A contractor or a contractor with a subcontractor that has entered into a contract with a contracting agency, and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax due pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act," P.L.1966, c.30 (C.54:32B-1 et seq.) on all their taxable sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State.

PW Bid 27 | P a g e





SAMPLES OF
NEW JERSEY
BUSINESS REGISTRATION
CERTIFICATES

### N.J.S.A. 54:49-4.1: Violations of Registration Requirements; Penalties.

A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to section 1 of P.L.2001, c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of section 92 of P.L.1977, c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false information of business registration under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency or under a casino service industry enterprise contract.

PW Bid 28 | P a g e

#### 14. CHALLENGES TO BID SPECIFICATIONS (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,)

Any prospective bidder who wishes to challenge a bid specification shall file such challenges in writing with the Purchasing Agent no less than three (3) days prior to the opening of bids. Challenges filed after that date shall be considered void and having no impact on The Township of Piscataway or the award of a contract.

#### 15. CHANGE ORDERS (N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9, 4.10 et seq.) (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.1 et seq.)

The Township Approval Required; Prior to Issuance of Change Order (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.2)

Change orders may be approved by The Township of Piscataway in an amount up to twenty percent (20%) when necessitated by one of the following:

- Emergencies consistent with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et. Seq.;
- Unforeseeable physical conditions; or
- Minor modification to the project/scope that achieve cost savings, improve service or resolve construction conditions.

Contractors are prohibited to perform any change order unless so directed in writing by the Township, Office of the Purchasing Agent. Project Manager must have Resolution and Certified Funds by CFO/Director of Finance for any Change Orders. No work can be started by the Contractor without a Resolution and Certified Funds, Executed Change Order Contract.

PW Bid 29 | P a g e

#### **16. CONTRACTS**

#### A. Award of Contract; Rejection of Bid

The contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the lowest responsible bidder as determined by the Township. The Township of Piscataway reserves the right to reject any or all bids as authorized by the Local Public Contracts Law, and to waive any informalities the Township feels are in the best interests of the Township.

Award the Contract or Reject All Bids--Sixty (60) Days

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq., The Township of Piscataway shall award the contract or reject all bids within sixty (60) days of the advertised date and time, except that bids of any bidders who consent thereto may, at the request of the Township, be held in consideration for such longer period as may be agreed.

#### B. Equal Prices

Pursuant to the statute when two or more bidders submit equal prices and the prices are the lowest responsible bids, the Township may award the contract to the vendor whose response, in the discretion of the Township, is the most advantageous, price and other factors considered.

<u>EQUAL OR TIE BID.</u> The Township of Piscataway reserves the right to award at their discretion, in the best interest of the Township and with reference to the information submitted with the proposals, to any of the tie bidders.

<u>UNIT PRICES.</u> All unit prices, and all lump sum prices, in the bid proposal shall include all applicable fees, cost, and tax (if any) relating to project, and all charges for overhead, profit, insurance, etc. The successful bidder will not be responsible for real property tax on any property of the Owner, including the site of the project. Bid proposal amount will exclude all Federal Excise Tax and sales tax of all states, except those if any.

<u>PRICING ERROR.</u> If a pricing error is discovered after bid opening between the unit price and the total extended price, the unit price shall prevail.

<u>RIGHTS RESERVED BY TOWNSHIP.</u> The Township reserves the right to reject any and all bids, to waive any informalities or irregularities in the bids received, and to accept any bid which is deemed most favorable to the Township of Piscataway, New Jersey, at the time and under the conditions stipulated. Proposals incorporating deviations which, in the judgment of the Purchasing Agent, are a clear departure from the intent and purpose of these specifications will not be considered.

#### C. Return of Contracts and Related Contract Documents

Upon written notification of award of contract by the Township, the contractor shall sign and execute a formal contract agreement between the township and Contractor and return the executed contracts along with:

- 1. Performance Bond in the total amount of the contract.
- 2. Insurance Certificate with The Township of Piscataway named as an additional insured.
- 3. Affirmative Action Form AA-201 Initial Project Workforce Report Yellow copy.
- 4. Other required documents as may be outlined in bid specifications.

The above documents may also be required for submission with the official Notice to Proceed. The contracts and related documents shall be returned to the Office of the Purchasing Agent within **ten** (10) days of receipt of notification. Failure to execute the contract and return said contract and related required documents within the prescribed time may be cause for the annulment of award by the Township with the bid security becoming property of the Township.

PW Bid 30 | P a g e

# D. Alterations of Contract

The Township of Piscataway reserves the right to alter or amend the contract by adding to or subtracting from the work herein specified, such additions or omissions being done under the general conditions of these specifications and the terms of the Contract. No changes shall be permitted from the specifications except that the same be in writing and the amount of the extra compensation or credit stipulated therein. Refer to Change Order Section.

# E. <u>Term of Contract</u>

The contractor, to whom the contract is awarded, will be required to do and perform the work/services and to provide and furnish the materials in connection therewith in accordance with the plans and specifications on or before the date listed in the Technical Specifications.

# TERM/COMPLETION OF PROJECT AS PER SPECIFICATION/PROPOSAL PAGES

# F. Purchase Order Required

No contractor shall commence any public works project until he is in receipt of an approved purchase order authorizing work to begin. (See Notice (Authorization) to Proceed)

PW Bid 31 | P a g e

# 17. CONTRACTOR'S REGISTRATION EVIDENCE

# A. Valid Certificate – Receipt of Bid

All contractors must adhere to the provisions of the Public Works Contractor Registration Act – N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. The PWCRA requires that "No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work . . . unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act." The law requires that all contractors and sub-contractors named in the proposal possess a valid certificate at the time the proposal is received by the contracting unit, in this case the Township.

B. <u>Submission of Certificate – Receipt of Bid--Requested; Prior to Award--Mandatory</u>
All bidders **are requested** to submit with the bid package a current Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate that was issued prior to the receipt of the bid.

The contractor who most likely is to be considered for the contract award, must submit a copy of the current Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate, and if applicable, copies of certifications of all listed subcontractors, prior to the award of contract. If the successful contractor fails to provide copies of certificates prior to the award of contract, the bid may be rejected as non-responsive.

For more information contact:

Contractor Registration Unit
Division of Wage and Hour Compliance
New Jersey Department of Labor & Workforce Development
PO Box 389

Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0389

Tel: 609-292-9464 Fax: 609-633-8591

E-mail: wage.hour@dol.nj.gov

Website: lwd.dol.state.nj.us/labor/wagehour/content/contact us.html

PW Bid 32 | P a g e

# 18. CONTRACTOR/VENDOR REQUIREMENTS—OFFICE OF THE NEW JERSEY STATE COMPTROLLER

Contractors/vendors doing business with The Township of Piscataway are reminded of the following legal requirements pertaining to the Office of the New Jersey State Comptroller:

# A. Access to Relevant Documents and Information—N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14 (d)

Private vendors or other persons contracting with or receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or the township shall upon request by the State Comptroller provide the State Comptroller with prompt access to all relevant documents and information as a condition of the contract and receipt of public monies. The State Comptroller shall not disclose any document or information to which access is provided that is confidential or proprietary. If the State Comptroller finds that any person receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or the township refuses to provide information upon the request of the State Comptroller, or otherwise impedes or fails to cooperate with any audit or performance review, the State Comptroller may recommend to the contracting unit that the person be subject to termination of their contract, or temporarily or permanently debarred from contracting with the contracting unit.

#### B. Maintenance of Contract Records—N.J.A.C. 17:44-2.2

Relevant records of private vendors or other persons entering into contracts with covered entities are subject to audit or review by OSC pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14(d).

The contractor/vendor to whom a contract has been awarded, shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

# **19. DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, OR DISQUALIFICATION** – (N.J.A.C. 17:19-1.1 et seq.)

The Township of Piscataway will not enter into a contract for work with any person, company or firm that is on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List, or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report (<a href="www.state.nj.us/treasury/debarred">www.state.nj.us/treasury/debarred</a>) or the Federal System for Award—SAM.gov.

All bidders are required to submit a sworn statement indicating whether or not the bidder is, at the time of the bid, included on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report, or the Federal Debarred Vendor List--Excluded Parties List System, through the System for Award Management portal—SAM.gov.

PW Bid 33 | P a g e

# 20. DOCUMENTS, MISSING/ILLEGIBLE

The bidder shall familiarize himself with all forms provided by the Township that are to be returned with the bid. If there are any forms either missing or illegible, it is the responsibility of the bidder to contact the Purchasing Agent during regular business hours or the **Guy Gaspari**, **Director of Public Works** as outlined in the bid advertisement for duplicate copies of the forms. This must be done before the bid date and time. The Township accepts no responsibility for duplicate forms that were not received by the bidder in time for the bidder to submit with his bid.

\*Forms provided by The Township of Piscataway that must be returned with bid are referenced in the proceeding checklist.

# 21. DOCUMENT SIGNATURES - ORIGINAL; BLUE INK

All documents returned to the Township shall be signed in ink (blue) with an original signature. Failure to sign and return all required documents with the bid package may be cause for disqualification and for the bid to be rejected pursuant to N.J.S.A 40A:11-1 et seq., (non-responsive). The Township will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures.

# **Checklist of Required Documents** (Forms Provided in Bid Package)

•	Acknowledgement of Addenda
•	Americans with Disabilities Act
•	Bid Proposal Form
•	Bidder Comments Formoptional
•	Bid Cover Sheet, Name, Address, Phone Number, E-mail
	Bid Bond Form-Piscataway Form only
•	Contractor Questionnaire/Certification
•	Contractor's Registration Certification
•	Equipment Certification
	Exhibit "B"
	Hold Harmless
	Bidders Affidavit
	Plan & Experience
	Pay to play form
•	Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities
•	Non-Collusion Affidavit
•	Prequalification Affidavit
•	Prevailing Wages Certification
•	Statement of Ownership Disclosure
•	Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement
•	Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials

Please check your bid package for these forms!

PW Bid 34 | P a g e

#### Reminder – Original Bid and One True Copy of Bid Package

Bid packages are to be submitted in duplicate on the proposed forms as provided and the manner designated. The Township of Piscataway will accept one original bid package, one true copy of the bid package.

# **22. EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION** (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,)

Each bidder shall provide a certification showing that he owns, leases or controls all the necessary equipment required by the specifications. If the bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of any such equipment, he shall submit a certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and shall obtain a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which it is necessary.

The certificates are to be submitted with the bid. If the contract involves the installation of a manufactured system which requires the contractor to have special knowledge or training, or to be specifically certified by the manufacturer to install their system, this form is used to submit such required evidence of the bidder's approval from the manufacturer.

# 23. EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The bidder, by submitting a proposal, acknowledges that he has carefully examined the bid specifications, documents, addenda (if any), and the site; and that from his investigation, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions and all matters which may in any way affect the work or its performance, and that as a result of such examination, he fully understands the intent and purpose thereof, his obligations thereunder, and that he will not make any claim for, or have any right to damages, because of the lack of any information.

Each bidder submitting a bid for a service contract shall include in his bid price all labor, materials, equipment, services, and other requirements necessary, or incidental to, the completion of the work, and other pertinent work as hereinafter described, in accordance with the bid specifications and documents.

# **Quality of Materials and Workmanship**

The attention of bidders is directed to the exacting requirements of the Contract requiring the Contractor to provide safe, watertight and otherwise adequate structures. The bidder shall realize fully that the first class materials and workmanship specified must be supplied in full measure in order to produce acceptable structures and equipment of the kind specified and as designed to give uninterrupted service for an extended period. As per Specifications.

# TERM/COMPLETION OF PROJECT AS PER SPECIFCATIONS/PROPOSAL PAGES

PW Bid 35 | P a g e

# 24. FALSE MATERIAL REPRESENTATION/TRUTH IN CONTRACTING

A person commits a crime if the person knowingly makes a material representation that is false in connection with the negotiation, award or performance of a government contract. If the contract amount is for \$25,000.00 or above, the offender is guilty of a crime of the second degree. If the contract amount exceeds \$2,500.00, but is less than \$25,000.00, the offender is guilty of a crime of the third degree. If the contract amount is for \$2,500.00 or less, the offender is guilty of a crime of the fourth degree.

Bidder should be aware of the following statutes that represent "Truth in Contracting" laws:

- N.J.S.A. 2C:21-34, et seq. governs false claims and representations by bidders. It is a serious crime for the bidder to knowingly submit a false claim and/or knowingly make material misrepresentation.
- N.J.S.A. 2C:27-10 provides that a person commits a crime if said person offers a benefit to a public servant for an official act performed or to be performed by a public servant, which is a violation of official duty.
- N.J.S.A. 2C:27-11 provides that a bidder commits a crime if said person, directly or indirectly, confers or agrees to confer any benefit not allowed by law to a public servant.
- Bidder should consult the statutes or legal counsel for further information.

# 25. FORCE MAJEURE

Neither party shall be liable in damages for any failure, hindrance or delay in the performance of any obligation under this Agreement if such delay, hindrance or failure to perform is caused by conditions beyond the control of either party, including, but not limited to, Acts of God, flood, fire, war or the public enemy, explosion, government regulations whether or not valid (including the denial or cancellation of any export or other necessary license), court order, state funding, or other unavoidable causes beyond the reasonable control of the party whose performance is affected which cannot be overcome by due diligence.

Vendors, and/or contractors who have a contract with The Township of Piscataway to provide goods or services cannot unilaterally claim an increase in the cost of the contract because of Force Majeure.

PW Bid 36 | P a g e

# 26. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

The bidder to whom the contract is awarded for any service work or construction work shall secure, pay the premiums for and keep in force until the contract expires, insurance of the types and amounts listed as listed:

General Liability \$2,000,000. General Aggregate

\$1,000,000. Products

\$1,000,000. Bodily Injury Property Damage & Personal Injury Combined

\$1,000,000. Each Occurrence \$ 100,000 Pollution Cleanup \$ 50,000. Fire Damage \$ 5,000. Medical Expense

Excess Umbrella Liability \$4,000,000

\$1,000,000 Sexual Harassment

Comprehensive Automobile

\$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury/Property Damage

**Liability Coverage** 

# (A) Insurance Certificate – When Required

- The contractor shall present to The Township of Piscataway an insurance certificate in the above types and limits before any work or service begins.
- Automobile liability insurance coverage shall be included for any vehicle used by the contractor.
- The certificate holder shall be as follows:

The Township of Piscataway c/o Office of the Purchasing Agent 455 Hoes Lane Piscataway, New Jersey 08854

Additional Insured Clause-- The contractor must include the following clause on the insurance certificate.

"The Township of Piscataway is named as an additional insured"

# **OTHER INSURANCES**

<u>WORKERS COMPENSATION</u> Evidence of adequate Workers Compensation Insurance as required by the laws of the State of New Jersey and the United States, must be available for perusal. The minimum limits are the following, unless a greater amount is required by law:

Bodily Injury by Accident \$1,000,000. Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease \$1,000,000. Policy Limit
Bodily Injury by Disease \$1,000,000. Each Employee
Contract Liability Same as General Liability

PW Bid 37 | P a g e

# (B) Indemnification

The contractor shall assume all risk of and responsibility for, and agrees to indemnify, defend, and save harmless the Township and its agents, employees and Township members, from and against any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, recoveries, judgments and costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, attorney's fees) in connection therewith on account of the loss of life or property or injury or damage to any person, body or property of any person or persons whatsoever, which shall arise from or result directly or indirectly from the work and/or materials supplied under this contract or the performance of services by the contractor under the agreement or by a party for the whole contract is liable. This indemnification obligation is not limited by, but is in addition to, the insurance obligations contained in this agreement.

The Contractor is to assume all liability of every sort incident to the work, including property damage caused by him or his men or by any subcontractor employed by him or any of the subcontractor's men.

# (C) <u>Builders Risk</u> <u>Applicable</u> Not Applicable

The contractor shall obtain and pay for within their bid, a Builder's Risk Policy providing coverage for all risk of physical loss or damage to the property in an amount equal to the total project value, less excavations and foundations.

The policy must be maintained for the duration of the project from the beginning of construction until:

- (i) written acceptance by **Guy Gaspari,** Director of Public Works, Piscataway Metlar Historic Bodine House or substantial completion, and
  - (ii) a temporary certificate of occupancy or certificate of occupancy has been issued.

A copy of the policy must be delivered to The Township of Piscataway before construction begins. All of the contractor's policies, with the exception of workers' compensation, shall be endorsed naming the Township, its elected and appointed officials, and employees as additional insureds.

# 27. INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,)

No interpretation of the meaning of the specifications will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretations should be made in writing to the Purchasing Agent or **Guy Gaspari, Director of Public Works/Connolly & Hickey Architect** of Record and must be received by same at least ten (10) business days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids to be given consideration. Any and all interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be distributed in the form of written addenda to the specifications. The addenda will be provided by The Township of Piscataway in accordance with N.J.S.A 40A:11-1 et. Seq. to the bidder by E-mail, certified fax or delivery service, no later than seven (7) days, not including Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays prior to the date for acceptance of the bids. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract document.

<u>ADDENDA</u>. It shall be understood that any addendum issued from time to time to provide additional information to the bidders shall become an integral part of this bid package. Receipt of Addendum shall be acknowledged by the bidders in the space provided therefore on the "Bid Proposal Form: Bidders log into Township website for Addendums. <a href="https://www.piscatawaynj.org">www.piscatawaynj.org</a>

PW Bid 38 | P a g e

# 28. IRAN DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACITIVITIES- (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq., )

The Township of Piscataway, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et. Seq. shall implement and comply with Public Law 2012, c.25, Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran—N.J.S.A. 52:32-55 et seq.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, must complete a certification attesting, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran.

The Chapter 25 list is found on the Divisions website

http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf.

If the Township determines that a person or entity has submitted a false certification concerning its engagement in investment activities in Iran under section 4 of P.L.2012, c.25 (C.52:32-58), the Township shall report to the New Jersey Attorney General the name of that person or entity, and the Attorney General shall determine whether to bring a civil action against the person to collect the penalty prescribed in paragraph (1) of subsection a. of section 5 of P.L.2012, c.25 (C.52:32-59).

In addition, bidders must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes on the lower portion of the enclosed form.

The Township has provided within the specifications, a Disclosure of Investments Activities certification form for all persons or entities, that plan to submit a bid, respond to a proposal, or renew a contract with the Township, to complete, sign and submit with the proposal.

#### JANUARY 29, 2021 UPDATE IRAN INVESTMENTS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR BIDS DOCUMENTS

Subject: Iran Investment Disclosure Now Pre-Award

Effective January 29, 2021, P.L. 2021, c. 4 amends the law requiring vendor and contractor disclosure of investment activities in Iran. The law allows the Iran investment disclosure form to be submitted prior to contract award and at the time the contract is renewed rather than with the bid or RFP submission. Although the law refers to State contracts, it also applies to contracting units subject to the Local Public, Public School, and County College Contracts Laws because N.J.S.A. 40A:11-2.1; 18A:18A-49.4; and 18A:64A-25.43, respectively, require these contracting units to follow the Iran disclosure procedure for State contracts. Contracting units are encouraged to review the new law with legal counsel and revise their procurement forms as necessary.

Failure to complete, sign, certify and submit the Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran form with the bid/proposal shall be cause for rejection of the proposal.

PW Bid 39 | P a g e

# 29. LIABILITY - COPYRIGHT

The contractor (vendor) shall hold and save the Township, its officials and employees, harmless from liability of any nature or kind for or on account of the use of any copyrighted or un-copyrighted composition, secret process, patented or unpatented invention, article or appliance furnished or used in the performance of his contract.

# 30. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The contractor agrees to substantially complete this public works project to the complete satisfaction of The Township of Piscataway by the stated contract completion date or within the number of working days so specified in the contract.

Failure to complete the project within the specified time frame or contract completion date shall lead to The Township of Piscataway assessing liquidated damages against the contractor in accordance with and pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et. seq.

For each calendar day thereafter that the work included under this contract remains uncompleted in accordance with the provision of the contract or not completed to the satisfaction of the Township, the Township shall assess liquidated damages as follows:

Amount of Contract	<b>Liquidated Damages</b>
Range of Amount	
\$ 20,000 and less than \$ 50,000	\$ 200.00 per calendar day
50,001 and less than \$ 100,000	300.00 per calendar day
100,001 and less than \$ 250,000	500.00 per calendar day
251,001 and less than \$ 500,000	1,000.00 per calendar day
500,000 and less than \$1,000,000	2,000.00 per calendar day
1,000,000 and over	2,500.00 per calendar day

The Township may assess liquidated damages by deducting the amount from monies which may due or become due to the contract.

The Township may also assess the contractor additional damages for costs the Township may incur because each day the project remains uncompleted. These costs include but are not limited to:

- Construction management fees
- Architect/engineer fees
- o administrative costs
- Any inspector or inspectors necessarily employed by The Township of Piscataway on the work, for any number of days in excess of the number allowed in the specifications

The Township of Piscataway may also assess against all monies owed to the contractor, liquidated damages for the violation of any terms and conditions of the contract or agreement by the contractor or the failure to perform said contract or agreement in accordance with its terms and conditions or the terms or conditions of the "Local Public Contracts Law," in accordance with and pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,

PW Bid 40 | P a g e

**31.** <u>MAINTENANCE BONDS</u> X <u>Required</u> not Required When required by the Township, the contractor shall furnish a Maintenance Bond for the total sum of the contract price, indemnifying The Township of Piscataway against defects in construction for a period of <u>Two (2) years</u> after the completion of the work, general wear and tear excepted.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the successful contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless The Township of Piscataway from and against all losses, costs, damages and expenses, whatsoever, which the Township may suffer or compelled to pay by reason of the failure of the successful contractor to indemnify the Township against defects in construction for a period of **Two (2) years** after the completion of the work.

# 32. NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT (N.J.S.A. 52:34-15)

A notarized Non-Collusion Affidavit shall be submitted with the bid/proposal. The bidder/respondent has to certify that he has not directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, discussed any or all parts of this proposal with any potential bidders, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with the above named bid, and that all statements contained in said Proposal and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that The Township of Piscataway relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said Proposal and in the statements contained in this affidavit in awarding the contract for the said bid.

The respondent has to further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the respondent.

The Township of Piscataway has provided a Non-Collusion Affidavit form here within the specifications package. All respondents are to complete, sign, have the signature notarized and submit the form with the proposal response.

Failure to submit the Non-Collusion Affidavit with the proposal may be cause for the disqualification of the proposal.

# 33. NOTICE (AUTHORIZATION) TO PROCEED

The contractor shall not perform any work, or provide any services, materials, supplies until a Notice (Authorization) to Proceed is received from the Office of the Purchasing Agent

The Township of Piscataway only recognizes the receipt by the contractor of an approved signed purchase order as a Notice to Proceed. No word of mouth, phone, fax, e-mail, letter or other form of communication to proceed is a valid Notice to Proceed.

It is the intention of the Township to officially notify the Contractor, to whom the contract was awarded, through a Notice to Proceed letter issued by the Purchasing Agent. A purchase order will accompany the Notice to Proceed letter. The contractor shall submit certain documents to the Township as so requested in the Notice to Proceed letter.

PW Bid 41 | P a g e

#### 34. Pre-Construction and Construction Conferences

Before construction is started, preconstruction conferences shall be held. During the first conference The Township of Piscataway Project Manager, his Engineer, Administrator, Purchasing Agent and the Contractor will discuss the procedures to be followed by the Contractor during the construction process. The Contractor will also be required to attend a preconstruction conference attended by all utility companies and State and local authorities. During the construction, job meetings shall be held at frequent intervals to review construction and restoration progress and to resolve difficulties which might delay completion of the work. Attendees at these meetings shall include representatives of the Township of Piscataway Project Manager, the Engineer, Administrator and Purchasing Agent and the Contractor. A Notice to Proceed must be sent to the awarded Contractor by the Project Manager. A Copy of the Notice to Proceed must be submitted to the Purchasing Agent.

ONCE AWARDED: ON ALL CONTRACT'S THERE WILL BE THE PREVAILING WAGES RATES APPLIED TO THAT SPECIFIC PROJECT - AS PER NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. ALSO, ATTACHED TO THE CONTRACT THERE WILL A CLEAN COPY OF THE AA-201, AA-202, MONTHLY REPORT, WHD WEEKLY CERTIFIED PAYROLL. CONTRACTOR AND ALL SUB-CONTRACTOR'S MUST BE SUBMITTED THESE CERTIFIED FORMS TO PURCHASING. Additional information is available at

http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us/labor/wagehour/wagerate/pwr\_construction.html

PW Bid 42 | P a g e

# 34. PAYMENTS

Every effort will be made to pay vendors and contractors within thirty (30) to sixty (60) days provided The Township of Piscataway receives the appropriate documentation including but not limited to:

- Signed voucher by vendor
- Packing slips
- Invoices

Payment will be rendered upon completion of services or delivery of full order to the satisfaction of the Township, unless otherwise agreed to by written contract or mandated by State Law\*. The Township may, at its discretion make partial payments.

# \*\*\*Contractor, is strongly advised to submit the Invoices on a timely manner to the Project Manager along with the Weekly Certified Payrolls.

All payments are subject to approval by The Township of Piscataway at a public meeting. Payment may be delayed from time to time depending on The Township of Piscataway meeting schedule.

# 35. PAYMENT, PARTIAL, WITHHOLDING

# A. Contract Thresholds; Partial Payments/Withholding

1. Contracts – Less than \$100,000 – Lump Sum Payment

Public works contracts less than \$100,000 shall be paid in one lump total sum, upon completion of the project and to the satisfaction of the Township Contracts – Exceeding \$100,000 – Monthly Payments

Public works contracts that exceed \$100,000 shall be paid with partial payments on a monthly basis for work that was completed to the satisfaction of the Township.

3. Withholding of Monies – Percentage to be Withheld

The Township of Piscataway shall withhold the following percentages of outstanding balances of monies owed to contractors:

Balances Exceeding \$500,000 -- Two (2%) Per Cent Balances Less than \$500,000 -- Five (5%) Per Cent

The amounts withheld shall be returned to the contracts upon fulfillment of the terms of the contract.

PW Bid 43 | P a g e

# **B.** Prompt Payment

The Township of Piscataway will provide payment in accordance with the "Prompt Payment" law as codified in N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq. All payments to contractors are subject to approval by The Township of Piscataway at a public meeting.

The Township of Piscataway generally holds its Agenda, and its Regular Public Meetings twice or more each month. It is at these meetings that The Township of Piscataway reviews payment of bills.

All bills submitted to the Township for approval and payment pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 <u>et seq.</u> must comply with the following provisions. The "billing date" shall be the date that the contractor signs the certification on the voucher/purchase order that the work has been performed. These bills include all bills for improvements to real property and contracts for engineers, architects, surveyors, design or skilled services relating to construction work.

Bills that are required to be approved by an engineering or architecture firm (prior to submission to the Township for approval) for purposes of confirmation of successful completion of construction work, shall be approved or disapproved within twenty (20) days of submission of same to the architect or engineer. If bills are disapproved or monies withheld from payment, the notice of the reason for same shall be given within the same twenty (20) days to the contract.

The Township must approve payment of all bills. For the Township to consider a bill for approval it must be submitted to the Purchasing Agent at least two weeks prior to a scheduled/or rescheduled Township meeting date. If the Township, or any agent or officer of the Township, determines that the bill is not approved then notice of the disapproval shall be sent to the contractor with five (5) days of the Township meeting on which the bill was listed for approval. If the bill is approved by the Township, then payment shall be made to the contractor with seven (7) days of the Township meeting as per the "payment cycle."

# Release of Liens

Neither the final payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor delivers to The Township of Piscataway a complete Release of all Liens arising out of this Contract and an affidavit that so far as he has knowledge or information, the releases include all labor and material for which a lien could be filed, but the Contractor may, if any subcontractor refuses to furnish a release in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to the Township, to indemnify him against any liens. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to The Township of Piscataway all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees

PW Bid 44 | P a g e

# 36. PRE-BID MEETING; ATTENDANCE STRONGLY ENCOURAGED!

The pre-bid meeting is an important part of the bidding process. It permits all bidders to have an equal understanding of the procurement/contracting requirements and of the scope of work involved. Although pre-bid meetings are not mandatory, all potential bidders are strongly encouraged to attend. Please review the General Specifications for a pre-bid meeting announcement. Any or all changes to the bid specifications discussed as a result of the pre-bid meeting will be formalized in the form of an written addenda to the specifications and distributed in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.,

It is anticipated that the pre-bid meeting **SITE/VISIT** (**FEBRUARY 15, 2022 @ 2:00 p.m. . .**) scheduled for this project will have an agenda format such as:

- A. Registration Period
  - At this time all attendees will be asked to register to attend this meeting. Proper photo identification is required. Plans and specifications may be available to download on Township bid website from. Attendance will be recorded.
- B. Review of Procurement/Contracting Requirements—Purchasing Agent
  The Purchasing Agent will review the major components of the procurement and contracting requirements of the bid.
- C. Scope of Work and Scheduled Completion Time— **Guy Gaspari, Director of Public works**. **The Department of Public Works of /CONNOLLY & HICKEY ARCHITCHETS** in conjunction with the Director of Public Works (Buildings and Grounds), and the Purchasing Agent will review the scope of the work that is requested and completion time requirements ( **As per Specification** Number of Working Days). A review of the plans and any drawings may take place.
- D. Walkthrough of Facility/Site-FEBRUARY 15, 2022 @ 2pm @ Metlar House Guy Gaspari, Director of Department of Public Works/CONNOLLY & HICKEY ARCHITECTS, in conjunction with the Assistant Director of Public Works and or the Purchasing Agent, may conduct a facility site walkthrough with all interested parties.
- E. Questions; Clarifications—Official Addenda Process(<u>Due Date for Questions& Answers on the Bid is FEBRUARY 23, 2022 BY 12:00 NOON)</u>

Potential bidders are permitted to ask questions during the process. Questions of substantial measure or questions that require clarification of work to be completed may be answered at the meeting, however, **Guy Gaspari**, **Director of Public Works/CONNOLLY & HICKEY ARCHITECTS** shall answer all such questions in writing in the form of an official addenda. To: <a href="mailto:purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a>

Any and all answers to questions, interpretations or any supplemental instructions will be distributed in the form of a written official addenda to the specifications. The official addenda will be provided by the Purchasing Agent's Office of the Township in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et Seq., to the bidder by E-mail to: <a href="mailto:purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a>, no later than seven (7) days, not including Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays prior to the date for acceptance of the bids. All addenda so issued shall become part of the bid and contract document.

PW Bid 45 | P a g e

# **37. BIDDERS COMMNET SHEET**

This form is for the Bidder's use in offering voluntary alternates, or other comments intended to afford the Township information or opportunities to improve the quality of the project, without invalidating the bid proposal. It may *not* be used to take exception to specific conditions of the project defined in the contract documents which the Bidder does not like. The bid provided must be based upon the plans and specifications, and all contract conditions, as stated. If these documents or conditions contain some untenable item, or extremely expensive provision, for example, to which the Bidder wishes to raise objection, this must be done at the pre-bid meeting, or in writing to the Purchasing office at: <a href="Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">Purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a> through the question process outlined in the Instructions to Bidders. Such inquiries will have response issued by addendum only, and the resulting decision circulated to all bidders of record.

PW Bid 46 | P a g e

# 37. PREVAILING WAGES: CONSTRUCTION, ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS

The State of New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963 with applicable statewide wage

Department of Labor and Workforce Development in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., may be included in these bid contract documents. Copies of these wage rates may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development, and/or viewed at <a href="http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us/">http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us/</a> the Prevailing Wages Determination Section.

# **Compliance with New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act**

Every contractor and subcontractor performing services in connection with this project, shall pay all workers a wage rate not less than the published prevailing wage rates, for the locality the work is being performed, as designated by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

#### PREVAILING WAGE ACT.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., the Contractors on projects for public work shall adhere to all requirements of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act. The contractor shall be required to submit a certified payroll record to the Township within ten; (10) days of the payment of the wages. In the event it is found that any worker, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid, the Township may terminate the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and the contractor and subcontractor then be required to continue the work to completion or otherwise.

The Contractor is also responsible for obtaining and submitting all subcontractors' certified payroll records within the aforementioned time period. The Contractor shall submit said certified payrolls in the form set forth in N.J.A.C. 12:60-6.1(c). It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain any additional copies of the certified payroll form to be submitted by contacting the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Division of Workplace Standards.

Additional information is available at http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us/labor/wagehour/wagerate/pwr\_construction.html

#### **Certified Payrolls**

Every contractor agrees to submit to The Township of Piscataway a certified payroll for each payroll period within ten (10) days of the payment of wages. The contractor further agrees that no payments will be made to the Contractor by the Township, if certified payrolls are not received by the Township. It is the Contractor's responsibility to insure timely receipt by the Township of certified payrolls.

# **Submission of Affidavit**

Before final payment, the contractor shall furnish The Township of Piscataway with an affidavit stating that all workers have been paid the prevailing rate of wages in accordance with State of New Jersey requirements. The contractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft, or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by him in connection with this work. Upon request, the Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor shall file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the work. The statements shall be verified by the oaths of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as the case may be.

PW Bid 47 | P a g e

# **Posting of Prevailing Wages**

The contractor and subcontractor shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved in the work, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the Site of the work and in such place or places as used to pay workmen their wages. N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.32.

#### PREVAILING WAGE ACT.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., The Contractors on projects for public work shall adhere to all requirements of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act. The contractor shall be required to submit a certified payroll record to the Township within ten (10) days of the payment of the wages. In the event it is found that any worker, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid, the Township may terminate the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and the contractor and subcontractor then be required to continue the work to completion or otherwise.

The Contractor is also responsible for obtaining and submitting all subcontractors' certified payroll records within the aforementioned time period. The Contractor shall submit said certified payrolls in the form set forth in N.J.A.C. 12:60-6.1(c). It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain any additional copies of the certified payroll form to be submitted by contacting the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Division of Workplace Standards.

Additional information is available at http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us/labor/wagehour/wagerate/pwr\_construction.html

# Prevailing Wages Certification—Submission with Bid

The bidder shall submit a Prevailing Wages Certification with its bid package.

# **Non-compliance Statement**

If it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the Township, may begin proceedings to terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. The contractor and his sureties shall be liable for any excess costs occasioned thereby to the public body.

# 38. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS - Contractor Questionnaire Certification Form

The Township of Piscataway may make such investigations as it seems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the terms of the contract. The bidder shall complete a Contractor Questionnaire Certification Form and return same with the bid and shall furnish all information to the Township as the Township may require to determine the contractor's ability to perform the duties and obligations as outlined in these specifications.

All bidders are reminded that bids may be rejected as not being responsive pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40:11-1 et seq., and therefore bidders are asked to complete the Questionnaire and to provide any supporting documentation with the bid package.

PW Bid 48 | P a g e

# 39. RESIDENT CITIZENS; PREFERRED IN EMPLOYMENT ON PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS

All bidders are to familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 34:9-2, which requires the contractor of any public work project to give preference in employment on the project, to citizens of the state of New Jersey. If the terms and conditions of N.J.S.A. 34:9-2 are not complied with, the contract shall be voidable. The Township is obligated to file with the Commissioner of Labor, the names and addresses of all contractors holding contracts with this project.

# 40. RENEWAL OF CONTRACT; AVAILABILITY AND APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS

The Township of Piscataway may, at its discretion, request that a contract that is subject to renewal, be renewed in full accordance with N.J.S.A. 40:11-1 et s

eq., The Purchasing Agent may negotiate terms for a renewal of contract proposal and present such negotiated proposal to the Township. The Township of Piscataway is the final authority in awarding renewals of contracts. All multi-year contracts and renewals are subject to the availability and appropriation annually of sufficient funds as may be needed to meet the extended obligation.

# 41. RIGHT TO KNOW LAW

All potentially hazardous materials or substances must be properly labeled in full accordance with the <u>New Jersey Right to Know Law</u> - N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1 et seq. All contractors or vendors who need additional information about the <u>New Jersey Right to Know Law</u> are to contact the:

New Jersey Department of Health and Senior Services
Right to Know Program
CN 368
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0368
www.nj.gov/health/workplacehealthandsafety/right-to-know/

#### NEW JERSEY WORKER AND COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW ACT

The manufacturer or supplier of chemical substances or mixtures shall label them in accordance with the N.J. Worker and Community Right to Know Law (N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1 et seq., and N.J.A.C 8:59-2 et seq.,). All direct use containers shall bear a label indicating the chemical name(s) and Chemical Abstracts Service number(s) of all hazardous substances in the container, and all other substances which are among the five most predominant substances in the container, or their trade secret registry number(s) pursuant to N.J.A.C. 8:59-5. "Container" means a receptacle used to hold a liquid, solid or gaseous substance such as bottles, bags, barrels, cans, cylinders, drums and cartons. (N.J.A.C. 8:59-1.3). Further, all applicable Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) - hazardous substance fact sheet - must be furnished. All containers which are stored at owner facilities by subcontractors shall display RTK labeling. Vendors with questions concerning labeling should contact the New Jersey Department of Health and Senior Services Right to Know Program for assistance in developing proper labels.

PW Bid 49 | P a g e

# **42. STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP** (N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2)

# **Statement of Ownership**

No business organization, regardless of form of ownership, shall be awarded any contract for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any goods and services, unless, prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said business organization, bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.

The included Statement of Ownership shall be completed and attached to the bid proposal. This requirement applies to all forms of business organizations, including, but not limited to, corporations and partnerships, publicly-owned corporations, limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, limited liability partnerships, sole proprietorship, and Subchapter S corporations. Failure to submit a disclosure document shall result in rejection of the bid as it cannot be remedied after bids have been opened.

Not-for-profit entities should fill in their name, check the not-for-profit box, and certify the form. No other information is required.

PW Bid 50 | P a g e

# 43.SUBCONTRACTING: Subcontractor Disclosure Statement

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq., any bidder who bids for the overall contract and who will subcontract the following work:

- Plumbing and gas fitting work;
- Refrigeration, heating and ventilating systems and equipment;
- Electrical work, tele-data, fire alarm or security systems; and
- Structural steel and ornamental iron work;

# Documents to be Submitted: All Subcontractors

The prime contractor (bidders) who will be using a subcontractor on any part of this bid, shall identify the subcontractor(s) on the appropriate form and submit with the bid package the following subcontractor documents at the time indicated in the box below:

# \*\*\*IF subcontractor is not applicable please write in N/A on the PAGE.

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS				
Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above:  Submit with Bid  For all other Subcontractors:  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award)			
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate			
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate			
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate			
	New Jersey Business Registration Certificate			
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate			

Failure to identify in the Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement the names and addresses of any or all subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit with the bid the appropriate documents for each subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.

Contractors are reminded that the subcontractors listed on the forms provided by the township may not be changed later, except in the case of failure in performance or other contract breach where a change is needed to protect the township.

\*\*\*IF subcontractor is not applicable please write in N/A on the PAGE.

PW Bid 51 | P a g e

#### 44. SUBCONTRACTING: PROHIBITIONS: HOLD HARMLESS

Prime contractors, with whom The Township of Piscataway have an executed contract, may not subcontract any part of any work done for the Township without first receiving written approval from the Township. Contractors seeking to use subcontractors must first complete the Request to Sub Contract Form as provided by the Building Services Department.

# <u>Subcontractors Prohibited to Sub Contract</u>

It is the responsibility of the prime contractor to ensure that no subcontractor who has received written permission to do work for the Township, subcontracts any of its/their work without first receiving written approval from the prime contractor **and** the Director of Public Works or his designee.

The prime contractor assumes all responsibility for work performed by subcontractors. The prime contractor must also provide to the Township Purchasing Office the following documents secured from all approved subcontractors:

- Insurance Certificate as outlined in the bid specifications;
- Affirmative Action Evidence as outlined in the bid specifications;
- Written certification that the subcontractor shall adhere to <u>prevailing wages</u> as provided through New Jersey State Law;
- Evidence of Performance Security;
- Documents listed in the Subcontractor Document Submissions list.

In cases of subcontracting, The Township of Piscataway shall only pay the prime contractor. It is the sole responsibility of the prime contractor to ensure that all subcontractors are paid. The Township of Piscataway shall not be responsible for payments to subcontractors and shall be held harmless against any or all claims generated against prime contractors for non-payment to subcontractors.

#### **Penalties – Unauthorized Subcontractors**

The Township of Piscataway shall deduct the amount of \$1,000.00 (one thousand dollars) per day as a penalty, for each day a prime contractor uses a subcontractor without first receiving **written** permission from the Building Services Department.

\*\*\*IF subcontractor is not applicable please write in N/A on the PAGE.

PW Bid 52 | P a g e

#### 45. TAXES; Contractor's Use of Township's Tax Identification Number—Prohibited

As a New Jersey governmental entity, The Township of Piscataway is exempt from the requirements under New Jersey state sales and use tax (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.), and does not pay any sales or use taxes. Bidders should note that they are expected to comply with the provisions of said statute and the rules and regulations promulgated thereto to qualify them for examinations and reference to any and all labor, services, materials and supplies furnished to the Township. Contractors may not use the Township's tax identification number to purchase supplies, materials, service or equipment, for this project.

A contractor may qualify for a New Jersey Sales Tax Exemption on the purchase of materials, supplies and services when these purchases are used exclusively to fulfill the terms and conditions of the contract with the Township. All contractors are referred to New Jersey Division of Taxation—Tax Bulletin S&U-3 and in particular, Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (Form ST-13). Again, contractors are not permitted to use the Township's tax identification number to purchase supplies, materials, services of equipment. Attached in the bid for the Contractor—ST-13 FORM

# (ST-13-FORM)--Once Contract is awarded ST-13 FORM will be attached in the Contract for the Contractor use.

# New Jersey State Sales and Use Tax Exemption

Materials and equipment purchases for permanent installation in the project will be exempt from the New Jersey State Sales and Use Tax. Each Bidder shall take this exemption into account in calculating his bid. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to file the necessary exemption applications.

<u>W-9- Required-</u>Sample in the bid. May/should be submitted with the bid for faster process. Strongly encouraged to be submitted with the bid. <u>Required Once Awarded.</u> Successful bidder/respondent shall complete W-9 Form and submit to Purchasing prior to Contract award. The form is available at the following link: www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/fw9.pdf.

# **46. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

If the Township determines that the contractor has failed to comply with the terms and conditions of the bid and/or proposal upon which the issuance of the contract is based or that the contractor has failed to perform said service, duties and or responsibilities in a timely, proper, professional and/or efficient manner, then the Township shall have the authority to terminate the contract upon written notice setting forth the reason for termination and effective date of termination.

Termination by the Township of the contract does not absolve the contractor from potential liability for damages caused the Township by the contractor's breach of this agreement. The Township may withhold payment due the contractor and apply same towards damages once established. The Township will act diligently in accordance with governing statutes to mitigate damages. Damages may include the additional cost of procuring said services or goods from other sources.

The contractor further agrees to indemnify and hold the Township harmless from any liability to subcontractors or suppliers concerning work performed or goods provided arising out of the lawful termination of this agreement.

**TERM/COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT**: As per specifications/Proposal pages.

PW Bid 53 | P a g e

#### **47. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

# Before the Bid Opening

The Purchasing Agent may consider a written request from a bidder to withdraw a bid if the written request is received by the Purchasing Agent before the advertised time of the bid opening. Any bidder who has been granted permission by the Purchasing Agent to have his/her bid withdrawn cannot resubmit a bid for the same advertised bid project. That bidder shall also be disqualified from future bidding on the same project if the project is re-bid.

# After the Bid Opening

The Township of Piscataway may consider a written request from a bidder to withdraw a bid, if the written request is received by the Purchasing Agent within five (5) business days after the bid opening. A request to withdraw a bid after the specified number of days will not be honored.

The contractor/vendor who wishes to withdraw a bid must provide a certification supported by written factual evidence that an error or omission was made by the contractor and that the error or omission was a substantial computational error or an unintentional omission or both.

The request to withdraw a bid after the bid opening may be reviewed by the Purchasing Agent, the Director of Public Works , other interested administrators; and the Department of Public Works of Record for the project (if necessary) and/or the Township Attorney and a recommendation will be made to the Township. If the Township of Piscataway grants permission to have the bid withdrawn the contractor/vendor shall be disqualified from bidding on the same project if the project is re-bid. If the contractor/vendor fails to meet the burden of proof to have the bid withdrawn the request to withdraw the bid will be denied and if the contractor/vendor fails to execute the contract the bid guarantee will be forfeited and become property of the Township.

**TERM/COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT**: As per specifications/Proposal pages.

# 49. WORK HOURS / INSPECTION

The contractor shall work only during the normal work hours of the Township unless authorized by the Township Engineer/ DPW to do otherwise. Overtime shall be considered those hours before 8:30 A.M and after 4:30 P.M. Monday thru Friday. In addition, Saturday, Sunday and all Township holidays will be considered overtime. The Contractor will be responsible to pay all overtime worked by the Township Inspector or Representative. There shall be an inspector on the job site at all times when the contractor is working.

PW Bid 54 | P a g e

# **Supplemental Specifications**

# PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

AWARD OF CONTRACT
The Township of Piscataway intends to award the contract for the project as follows:
<u>EXPERIENCE</u>
The Township of Piscataway requires evidence from all bidders that they have completed work or projects of a similar nature as outlined in the bid package. Bidders are to provide evidence of satisfactory completion of work of similar nature as outlined in the bid from other governmental bodies
NUMBER OF WORKING DAYS; TIME OF COMPLETION
The contractor agrees to substantially complete this Public Works Project to the satisfaction of The Township of Piscataway withinAS PER SPEC'S working days from the receipt of the official Notice to Proceed and purchase order. The Township has defined a working day as a calendar day. <u>As Per Specifications/Proposal pages</u> .
The number of working days set by the Township may be extended by mutual agreement between the contractor and the Township. The mutual agreement shall be in writing and will be considered an addendum to the contract.
PRE-BID MEETING
A pre-bid meeting for this project is scheduled for (Site Visit Not Mandatory) Strongly Encourage
FEBRUARY 15, 2022 @Metlar House
Month / Day / Year
2:00 p.m. The Township of Piscataway
The purpose of this meeting is to review the legal and technical requirements of the bid proposal.

PW Bid 55 | P a g e

While <u>attendance is not mandatory</u>, prospective bidders are <u>strongly encouraged</u> to attend this important meeting. Addenda to this bid proposal may be issued as a result of the pre-bid meeting.

# TRADE CLASSIFICATION(S) (Optional)

A. Bidder:	
For the purpose of this Public Works bid,	each bidder shall be classified by the State of New Jersey—
Division of Property Management and Co	onstruction in the following trade(s):
Classification Code	Classification Trade Name
(List Code #)	(List name of trade)

Proof of classification shall be submitted with the bid package in the form of a current Notice of Classification as issued by the New Jersey Division of Property Management and Construction.

#### **B. Subcontractor:**

For the purpose of this Public Works bid, each bidder shall use a subcontractor that is properly classified by the State of New Jersey—Division of Property Management and Construction in the following trade(s):

Classification Code	Classification Trade Name
(List Code #)	(List name of trade)

Proof of classification, in the form of a current Notice of Classification form, for each Sub-Contractor, shall be submitted by the bidder with the bid package for any estimated subcontractor work exceeding \$20,000.00.

PW Bid 56 | P a g e

BID NO. 2022-03-05

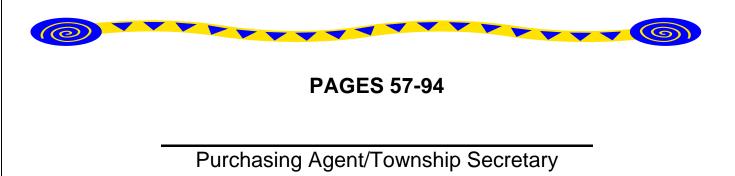
# THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE



# BID DOCUMENTS AND REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

All documents in this section shall be completed, signed and submitted with the bid package – Failure to submit the bid documents and other documents so specified may be cause to reject the bid for being non-responsive.



PW Bid 57 | P a g e

# **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDUM**

# PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Bid No. 2022-03-05 Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022

The bidder acknowledges receipt of the hereinafter enumerated Addenda which have been issued during period of bidding and agrees that said Addenda shall become a part of this contract. The bidder shall list below the numbers and issuing dates of the Addenda.

<u>ADDENDA NO.</u>	ISS	UING DATES	<u> </u>	
	<u> </u>			
☐ No Addenda Received				
Name of Company				
Address			_ P.O. Box	
City, State, Zip Code				
Name of Authorized Representative _				
Signature		_ Date		

PW Bid 58 | P a g e

# **BIDDER'S COMMENT FORM**

# PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OFTHE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Bid No. 2022-03-05 Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022

PW Bid		59   P a g e	<u> </u>
Oignature	1100		
Signature	Title		Date
Name of Authorized Representative			
City, State, Zip			
Address			
Name of Company			
This form is for Bidder's use in offerin information or opportunities to impronot be used to take exception to spendider does not like. The bid provides stated. If these documents or confor example, to which the Bidder will writing to the Architect through the quality have response issued by addendum raised too close to the bid date will not be a simple of the provided and the state of the provided and the provided an	ve the quality of the cific conditions of the cific conditions of the conditions contain such that the conditions contain such that the condition is the condition of the condit	e project, without invalid the project defined in the lupon the plans and spece ome untenable item, or ection, this must be don tilined in the Instructions ting decision circulated to	dating the bid proposal. It may e contract documents which the ecs, and all contract conditions, extremely expensive provision, e at the pre-bid meeting, or in to Bidders. Such inquiries will

# The Township of Piscataway

# **CONTRACTOR QUESTIONNAIRE/CERTIFICATION**

# PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Bid No. 20	022-03-05		Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022
Name of Co	ompany		
Street Addr	ess		P.O. Box
City, State,	Zip		
Business Pl	hone Number ( )		Extension
Emergency	Phone Number (	)	
FAX NO. (	)	E-	E-Mail
FEIN No			
		<u>C</u>	Questionnaire
How material     trading	name?	been engaged ir	d in the contracting business under your present firm or Years
2. Have yo	ou ever failed to cor	nplete any work a	k awarded to your company?
•	☐ Yes	. ,	<u> </u>
If yes, e			
3. Have yo	ou ever defaulted or	a contract?	7 No.
	⊔ Yes	Ц	□ No
If yes, e	xplain		
declared state, or	d ineligible, or volur	tary excluded fro	pany been debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, from participation in any public works projects by any federation negative experience "disqualification pursuant to
If yes, expla	☐ Yes ain		□ No
		(Form co	continued on next page)
PW Bid			60   P a g e

PW Bid



# PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

Bio	d No. 2022-03-05	Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022	
		Name of Company	
Th pro cor Ne	ojects of a similar nature as oumpletion of work of similar new Jersey within the past _	requires evidence from all bidders that they have completed work attined in the bid package. Bidders are to provide evidence of satisfacture as outlined in the bid from () Township (5) years. Bidders are to complete the section g documentation with the bid package. As Per Specifications.	tory s in
A.	Title of Work/Project:		
	Name of Township:		
	Name of School Official:	Title	
	Phone Number	E-Mail	
	Date(s) of Project:		
B.	Title of Work/Project:		
	Name of Township:		
	Name of School Official:	Title	
	Phone Number	E-Mail	
	Date(s) of Project:		
C	Title of Work/Project		
٥.			
		Title	
	Phone Number		
<u>Ar</u>	chitectsList names of archite	References ects that you have worked with on projects within the last five (5) years.	
	<u>Firm</u>	Principal Phone Number	
1.			
2.		<u></u>	
3.		<del></del>	
		(Form continued on next page)	

61 | P a g e



# "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bid No. 2022-03-05	Bid Date	: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022
	Name of Company	
BankList name of principal bank Bank	with which your company does bu <u>Officer</u>	ısiness. Phone Number
<u>Trade</u> List names of companies w	rithin your trade with which your co	ompany does business:
<u>Firm</u>	<u>Principal</u>	Phone Number
1		
3		

(Form continued on next page)

PW Bid 62 | P a g e

# Contractor Questionnaire/Certification -- page 4

# "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bid No. 2022-03-05

Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022

Name of Company

**Certifications** 

# Debarment

I certify that the entity listed on the form or any person employed by this entity, are not presently on the following:

- New Jersey Department of Treasury Consolidated Debarment Report
- NJ Department of Labor and Workforce Development- Prevailing Wage Debarment List
- Federal Debarred Vendor List—System for Award Management (SAM.gov)

# • <u>Direct/Indirect Interests</u>

I declare and certify that no member of the Township of Piscataway, nor any officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part by said the township or their immediate family members are directly or indirectly interested in this bid or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or services to which it relates, or in any portion of profits thereof. If a situation so exists where a Township member, employee, officer of the Township has an interest in the bid, etc., then please attach a letter of explanation to this document, duly signed by the president of the firm or company.

# • Gifts; Gratuities; Compensation

I declare and certify that no person from my firm, business, corporation, association or partnership offered or paid any fee, commission or compensation, or offered any gift, gratuity or other thing of value to any school official, Township member or employee of the Township.

# • Vendor Contributions

I declare and certify that I fully understand N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (1-4) concerning vendor contributions to school Township members.

# • False Material Representation/Truth in Contracting

I further certify that I understand that it is a crime in the second degree in New Jersey to knowingly make a material representation that is false in connection with the negotiation, award or performance of a government contract. I further acknowledge my understanding of the New Jersey Truth in Contacting Laws.

President or Authorized Agent
Signature

PW Bid 63 | P a g e

# **CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION CERTIFICATION**

**Public Works** 

# "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bid No. 2022-03-05 Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022 It is the determination of The Township of Piscataway that this is a Public Works project which contract amount in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore, pursuant to the Public Works Contractor Registration Act -- N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., contractors are to be aware of the following: No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work as defined in section 2 of P.L.1963, c. 150 (C.34:11-56.26) unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act. No contractor shall list a subcontractor in a bid proposal for the contract unless the subcontractor is registered pursuant to P.L.1999, c.238 (C.34:11-56.48 et seq.) at the time the bid is made. No contractor or subcontractor, including a subcontractor not listed in the bid proposal, shall engage in the performance of any Public Pork subject to the contract, unless the contractor or subcontractor is registered pursuant to that act. I certify that our company understands that the project of The Township of Piscataway requires that all contractors and subcontractors listed in this proposal possess a valid Contractor Registration Certificate at the time the proposal is received by the Township and furthermore certify that I will provide copies of the valid certificates prior to the award of contract. Name of Company

Authorized Agent\_\_\_\_\_\_ Title\_\_\_\_\_

PW Bid 64 | P a g e

Authorized Signature\_\_\_\_\_

# **EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION**

# "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bic	l No.	2022-03	-05		Bid Date:	THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022			
In a	accor	dance wit	:h 4(	DA:11-1 et seq., I hereby certify the	at				
A)	as re	(Name of Company) owns all the necessary equipment s required by the specifications and to complete the specified Public Work project.							
				OI	r				
B)	(Name of Company) leases or controls all the necessary equipment as required by the specifications and to complete the specified Public Work project.								
	PLEASE NOTE: If your company is not the actual owner of the equipment, you shall submit with the bid								
	1. A certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and								
	2	equipr time it	nen ma	I submit with the bid a certificate from the submit with the bid a certificate from the submit of the bidder to the necessary for the completion to will be necessary.	the control of th	ne equipment required during such			
Nai	me of	f Compar	ıy						
Authorized Agent					Title				
Au	thori	zed Sign	atuı	re					

PW Bid

65 | P a g e

Bid No. 2022-03-05

# STATE OF NEW JERSEY -- DIVISION OF PURCHASE AND PROPERTY DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

Quote Number: Bidder/Offeror:

# PART 1: CERTIFICATION BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING EITHER BOX. FAILURE TO CHECK ONE OF THE BOXES WILL RENDER THE PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Division's website at <a href="http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf">http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf</a>. Bidders must review this list prior to completing the below certification. Failure to complete the certification will render a bidder's proposal non-responsive. If the Director finds a person or entity to be in violation of law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party

#### PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX:

I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, that neither the bidder listed above nor any of the bidder's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is <u>listed</u> on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. I will skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.

#### <u>OR</u>

Full Name (Print):

Title:

I am unable to certify as above because the bidder and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below. Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as non-responsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

#### PART 2: PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes below.

EACH BOX WILL PROMPT YOU TO PROVIDE INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS. PLEASE PROVIDE THOROUGH ANSWERS TO EACH QUESTION. IF YOU NEED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL ENTRIES, CLICK THE "ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY" BUTTON.

	Name			Relationship to Bidder/Offeror								
	Description	Description of Activities										
	Duration of	Engagement	A	Anticipated Cessation Date								
	Bidder/Offeror Contact Name			Contact Phone Number								
_	ADD	AN ADDITIONAL	ACTIVITIES ENTRY									
certification: I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete.												
ckı	nowledge: that I a	m authorized to execute	e this certification on behalf of the b	idder; that the State of New Jersey is relying on the i	information contained herein and t	that I am under a						
on	tinuing obligation	from the date of this ce	rtification through the completion of	f any contracts with the State to notify the State in w	vriting of any changes to the inform	mation contained						
ere	ein; that I am awar	re that it is a criminal offe	ense to make a false statement or n	nisrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I a	m subject to criminal prosecution u	inder the law and						
nat it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the State, permitting the State to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.												

Signature:

Date:

Do Not Enter PIN as a Signature

PW Bid 66 | P a g e

# To be completed, signed and returned with Bid

#### **NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Re: Bid Proposal for the Township of Piscataw	vay. Bid No. 2022-03-05
STATE OF	Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022
COUNTY OF	<b>S</b> :
I,	of the City of
in the County of	_ and the State of
of full age, being duly sworn according to law o	on my oath depose and say that:
I am	(Position in Company)
Proposal for the above names contract, and the have not, directly or indirectly, entered into any parts of this proposal with any potential bidder bidding in connection with the above named biaffidavit are true and correct, and made with furth of the statements contained in said Proposities contract for the said bid.  I further warrant that no person or selling again contract upon an agreement or understanding	and the bidder making the lat I executed the said Proposal with full authority so to do; that I by agreement, participated in any collusion, discussed any or all r, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive id, and that all statements contained in said Proposal and in this full knowledge that the Township of Piscataway relies upon the osal and in the statements contained in this affidavit in awarding ency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such g for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, olished commercial or selling agencies maintained by
	Name of Contractor)
(i iiii.	Name of Contractory
(SIGNATU	JRE OF CONTRACTOR)

67 | P a g e

PW Bid

#### To be To be completed, signed and returned with Bid

#### PREVAILING WAGES CERTIFICATION

#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

#### Bid No. 2022-03-05

It is the determination of the Township of Piscataway that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore prevailing wages rules and regulations apply as promulgated by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act and in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25 et seg.

#### Certification

- 1. I certify that our company understands that this project of the Township of Piscataway requires prevailing wages to be paid in full accordance with the law.
- 2. I further certify that all subcontractors named in this bid understand that this project requires the subcontractor to pay prevailing wages in full accordance with the law.

#### **Non-compliance Statement**

If it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, The Township , may begin proceedings to terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. The contractor and his sureties shall be liable for any excess costs occasioned thereby to the public body.

#### NOTIFICATION OF VIOLATIONS – New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development

Has the bidder or any person having an "interest" with the bidder, been notified by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development by notice issued pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:37 that he/she has been in violation for failure to pay prevailing wages as required by the New Jersey Prevailing

Wage Act within the last five	e (5) years?	
* Yes	No	
	ed document explaining any/or all administrative proceedings with the ive (5) years. Please include any pending administrative proceedings	
Submission of Certified P	ayroll Records	
All certified payroll records for the project:	are to be submitted to the person named below who is coordinating the	ne activities
	Guy Gaspari/ Director of Public Works The Township of Piscataway	
Name of Company		
Authorized Agent		
Authorized Signature		,
PW Bid	68   P. a. g.e.	

68 | P a g e

## To be completed, signed and returned with Bid/Proposal

#### STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Name of Organization:	
Organization Address:	
City, State, ZIP:	
Part I Check the box that represents the type	e of business organization:
Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts II and III,	, execute certification in Part IV)
Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II an	d III, execute certification in Part IV)
For-Profit Corporation (any type)	
Partnership Limited Partners	ship Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)
Other (be specific):	
or more of its stock, of any class, or of greater interest therein, or of all mentinterest therein, as the case may be.  OR  No one stockholder in the corporation partner in the partnership owns a 10	d addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or others in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater (COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)  In owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability er interest therein, as the case may be. (SKIP TO PART IV)
Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

69 | P a g e

PW Bid

# <u>Part III</u> DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP IN THE STOCKHOLDERS, PARTNERS OR LLC MEMBERS LISTED IN PART II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

**Please list** the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II **other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above**. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.** 

Stockholder/Partner/Member and Corresponding Entity Listed in Part II	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

#### Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that *The Township of Piscataway* is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with The Township of Piscataway to notify The Township of Piscataway in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the, permitting The Township of Piscataway to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):	Title:	
Signature:	Date:	

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

PW Bid 70 | P a g e

#### To be completed, signed and returned with Bid

#### SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE FORM

#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bid No. 2022-03-05	Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022
The	(Name of Bidding Company)
Please Check One!	will sub-contract a portion of this project. will not sub-contract any portion of this project.
Authorized Agent	Title
Signature of Bidder	Date
If the bidder <u>is not going</u> to subcopart of this document.	ntract any portion of this project, the bidder need not complete any further
If the bidder will subcontract any • Plumbing/gas fitting work;	<ul> <li>Electrical work, tele-data, fire alarm or</li> </ul>
Refrigeration/heating/ventila	security systems ting systems & equipment  • Structural steel/ornamental iron work

- the bidder must do the following:
  - Identify the contract number and type of work he intends to subcontract;
  - Provide the name, address and other pertinent information about the subcontractor;\*
  - If the cost of the work by the subcontractor shall exceed the amounts listed below, the bidder shall provide in the bid package submission the following documents:

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS			
Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors	
	Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award	
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certific	cate	
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certific New Jersey Business Registration		
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certific New Jersey Business Registration	cate	
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certific New Jersey Business Registration		

Please list subcontractor(s) on the following pages. Bidders may make extra copies of the following pages.

(Form continued on next page)

PW Bid 71 | P a g e

<sup>\*</sup> Failure to identify the names and addresses of any subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit the appropriate documents for each such subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.

#### **Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement (Continued)**



#### **"PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE**

Bid No. 2022-03-05 Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022

1. Sub-Contractor for PLUMBING		
Name of Subcontracting Compar		
Address		
City, State, Zip		
E-Mail	FEIN N	0:
Authorized Agent	Title	
Will the cost of sub-contract exc	eed \$20,000.00?	
Yes Estima	ted Value of Contract \$	
No Estimat	ted Value of Contract \$	
	r's Notice of Classification; r's Total Amount of Uncomplete that are required:	d Contracts; and
SUBC	CONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU	JBMISSIONS
Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors
	Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award
\$2,000 through \$5,999 \$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certific Contractor's Registration Certific New Jersey Business Registration	ate
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certific New Jersey Business Registration	ate on Certificate
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate	
Certification of Equipment		
The	ompany uipment, experience, financial a	nereby certifies the above named nd sufficient means to complete their
Authorized Agent (Print) Bidder	Signature of Auth	norized Agent—Bidder
PW Bid	7	2   P a g e

#### (Form continued on next page)

#### **Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement (Continued)**



#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bid No. 2022-03-05 Bid Date: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022 2. Sub-Contractor for REFRIGERATION, HEATING & VENTILATING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT Name of Subcontracting Company Address City, State, Zip Telephone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_ E-Mail \_\_\_\_\_ FEIN No:\_\_\_\_\_ Authorized Agent \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Will the cost of sub-contract exceed \$20,000.00? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes Estimated Value of Contract \$ \_\_\_\_\_ No Estimated Value of Contract \$ If checked yes, the sub-contractor must be pre-qualified to perform the work. The bidder must provide in the bid package the following: The subcontractor's Notice of Classification; The subcontractor's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts; and Other documents that are required: SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS Estimated Value of Contract -For Subcontractors in the four For all other Subcontractors Subcontractor major branches listed above Submit Within ten (10 Days of **Submit With Bid** Receipt of Notice of Award Contractor's Registration Certificate \$2,000 through \$5,999 \$6,000 through \$17,499 Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate \$17,500 through \$19,999 Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate \$20,000 or more Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Certification of Equipment \_\_\_\_\_ hereby certifies the above named subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications. Authorized Agent (Print) -- Bidder Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder (form continued on next page)

PW Bid 73 | P a g e

## Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement (Continued)

PW Bid

# Return With Bid

#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Addı	ress		
			:
			D:
		Title	
VVIII	the cost of sub-contract exc	•	
		ted Value of Contract \$	
	No Estimat	ed Value of Contract \$	
he bid p		's Notice of Classification; 's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:	d Contracts; and
	SUBC	ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU	BMISSIONS
	Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors
		Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award
	\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certific	
	\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration	
	\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certific	
	• •	New Jersey Business Registration	
	\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate	
∟ Certifica	ation of Equipment		
The			ereby certifies the above named
	Name of Bidding Co ractor has the personnel, equ		nd sufficient means to complete their
	of the contract in full accorda	nce with the bid specifications.	
oortion (	of the contract in full accorda ed Agent (Print) Bidder	· 	orized Agent—Bidder

74 | P a g e

#### **Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement (Continued)**



#### " PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Nan	ne of Subcontracting Compan	y	
		,	
		Fax	
		FEIN No	
		Title	
Wil	I the cost of sub-contract exce	ed \$20,000.00?	
	Yes Estimat	ed Value of Contract \$	
	No Estimate	ed Value of Contract \$	
ne bid	package the following:  The subcontractor'	s Notice of Classification;	
ne bid	<ul><li>The subcontractor</li><li>The subcontractor</li><li>Other documents</li></ul>	's Total Amount of Uncompleted	
e bid	<ul> <li>The subcontractor</li> <li>The subcontractor</li> <li>Other documents</li> </ul> SUBC	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:	
e bid	<ul><li>The subcontractor</li><li>The subcontractor</li><li>Other documents</li></ul>	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU	IBMISSIONS For all other Subcontractors
e bid	<ul> <li>The subcontractor</li> <li>The subcontractor</li> <li>Other documents</li> <li>SUBC</li> </ul> Estimated Value of Contract —	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four	JBMISSIONS
e bid	The subcontractor The subcontractor Other documents to  SUBC  Estimated Value of Contract — Subcontractor  \$2,000 through \$5,999	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above  Submit With Bid  Contractor's Registration Certification	For all other Subcontractors  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award ate
e bid	The subcontractor     The subcontractor     Other documents      SUBC      Estimated Value of Contract — Subcontractor	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above  Submit With Bid  Contractor's Registration Certification Certification	For all other Subcontractors  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award ate ate
e bid	The subcontractor The subcontractor Other documents  SUBC  Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor  \$2,000 through \$5,999 \$6,000 through \$17,499	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above  Submit With Bid  Contractor's Registration Certification Certification New Jersey Business Registration	For all other Subcontractors  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award ate ate on Certificate
e bid	The subcontractor The subcontractor Other documents to  SUBC  Estimated Value of Contract — Subcontractor  \$2,000 through \$5,999	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above  Submit With Bid  Contractor's Registration Certification Contractor's Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration Contractor's Registration Certification Contractor's Registration Certification Certific	For all other Subcontractors  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award ate ate in Certificate ate
e bid	The subcontractor The subcontractor Other documents  SUBC  Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor  \$2,000 through \$5,999 \$6,000 through \$17,499	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above  Submit With Bid  Contractor's Registration Certification Certification New Jersey Business Registration	For all other Subcontractors  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award ate ate an Certificate ate in Certificate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate
	The subcontractor The subcontractor Other documents to  SUBC  Estimated Value of Contract — Subcontractor  \$2,000 through \$5,999 \$6,000 through \$17,499  \$17,500 through \$19,999  \$20,000 or more	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above  Submit With Bid  Contractor's Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration Contractor's Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration Certification Certification New Jersey Business Registration Certification Certificatio	For all other Subcontractors  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award ate ate an Certificate ate in Certificate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate
	The subcontractor The subcontractor Other documents to  SUBC  Estimated Value of Contract — Subcontractor  \$2,000 through \$5,999 \$6,000 through \$17,499  \$17,500 through \$19,999	's Total Amount of Uncompleted that are required:  ONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU  For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above  Submit With Bid  Contractor's Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration Contractor's Registration Certification New Jersey Business Registration New Jersey	For all other Subcontractors  Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award ate ate an Certificate ate in Certificate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate ate

PW Bid 75 | P a g e

# To be completed, signed and returned with Bid

(IF APPLICABLE)

PW Bid

# Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement Other Trades

#### "PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE"

Bid No. 2022-03-05	Bid Da	e: THURSDAY, MARCH 3, 2022
5. Name of Trade/Type of Wor	k	
Name of Subcontracting Compa	ny	
Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone	Fax	
E-Mail		
Authorized Agent	Title	
Will the cost of sub-contract exc		
	ited Value of Contract \$	
	ted Value of Contract \$	
the bid package the following:  • The subcontracto	r's Notice of Classification; r's Total Amount of Uncomplete	he work. The bidder must provide in d Contracts; and
SUBO	CONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SU	JBMISSIONS
Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors
	Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certific	ate
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certific New Jersey Business Registration	
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certific	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	New Jersey Business Registration	
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certific New Jersey Business Registration	
Certification of Equipment	<u> </u>	
The	h	nereby certifies the above named
Name of Bidding Consultation subcontractor has the personnel, exportion of the contract in full accordance.	uipment, experience, financial a	nd sufficient means to complete their
Authorized Agent (Print) Bidder	Signature	of Authorized Agent—Bidder

76 | P a g e

# To be completed, signed and returned with Bid

#### Bid No. 2022-03-05

# **Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials**

su	bcoı	ant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq., a pre-qualified contractor seeking to bid Township projects, a ntractors, that are required to be named under N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq., shall, as a condition g, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and credentials.	•
I, sta	item	, the principal owner or officer of the company certify that the nents are true and our firm has the following qualifications and credentials:	forging
	1.	A current, valid certificate of registration issued pursuant to "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act," N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:48 et seq. A copy of which is submitted with its bid;	
	2.	A current, valid Certificate of Authority (Business Registration) to perform work in New Jers issued by the Department of Treasury, a copy of which is submitted with its bid;	sey
	3.	A current valid contractor trade license required under applicable New Jersey Law for any strade or specialty area in which the firm seeks to perform work, a copy of which is submitte bid;	
	4.	During the term of The Township project, I as principal owner or officer of the company or corporation, as contractor, will have in place a suitable quality control and quality assurance and an appropriate safety and health plan.	e program
Na	ame	e of Company	
Pr	int	Name of Owner or Officer	
Się	gna	ture of Owner or Officer	

PW Bid 77 | P a g e

# AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990 Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and The Township of Piscataway (hereafter "owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") (42 U.S.C. S121 01 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant there unto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim, If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the *owner shall* expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

Signature	Date	
Title or Position		
Authorized Agent		
Name of Company		

PW Bid 78 | P a g e

Bid No. 2022-03-05

#### **EXHIBIT B**

# MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127) N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq. CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

- (A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.
- (B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:
  - (I) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;
  - (2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;
  - (3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

PW Bid 79 | P a g e

#### **EXHIBIT B** (Continued)

- (4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;
- (5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and nondiscrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions:
- (6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:
  - (i) The contactor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.
  - (ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.
  - (iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.
  - (iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.
- (7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.
- (C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

(Revised: January, 2016)

PW Bid 80 | P a ge

#### **EXHIBIT B** (Continued

(Revised: January, 2016)

DATED:	
COMPANY NAME:	
ADDRESS:	
TITLE:	-
PRINTED NAME	
SIGNATURE:	

PW Bid 81 | P a g e

#### **BID BOND**

	BOND NO
	<b>TS,</b> That we,
	, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of
	bound unto the <u>Township of Piscataway</u> as Obligee, in the
	I, Not to Exceed Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000.00) for
	rety Bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators,
successors and assigns, jointly and several	
WHEREAS, Principal has submitted a bid the "Project."	d for,
NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall	Il make any award according to the terms of said bid and the
Principal shall enter into a contract with sa	id Obligee in accordance with the terms of said bid and give
bond for the faithful performance thereof	within the time specified; or if no time is specified within
thirty days after the date of said award; or	r if the Principal shall, in the case of failure so to do, shall
pay to the Obligee the difference, not to ex-	ceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified
in bid and such larger amount for which the	ne Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to
perform the work covered by said bid, then	n this obligation shall be null and void: otherwise to remain
in full force and effect.	
Signed and sealed this day of	20
Signed and scared this day of	
Surety:	
By:	
Бу	_
Witness:	_
Principal:	_
By:	<u> </u>
Witness:	

# HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

"To the fullest extent permitted by law,	
(Name of Contractor/Vendor/Facility User) a	grees to defend, pay on behalf of,
indemnify, and hold harmless the Township of	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
officials, its agents, employees and volunteers	
Township of Piscataway, against any and all of	_
costs connected therewith, and for any damage	•
recovered against or from the Township of Pi	
officials, its agents, employees, volunteers or	
of Piscataway, by reason of personal injury, in	
property damage, including loss of use thereo connected for associated with this contract"	it, which arises out of or is in any way
connected for associated with this contract	
By:	
Contractor/Vendor/Facility User	Township Of Piscataway
(Authorized Signature)	
(Printed Name of Above)	
(Timed Name of Above)	
(Address)	
(City, State, Zip)	
(DI	
(Phone)	

#### PLAN, EXPERIENCE AND EQUIPMENT QUESTIONNAIRE

Subm	nitted to	
	). ).	A Corporation A Copartnership An Individual
Princi	ipal Office	
The s	signatory of this questionnaire guarantees the truth and accuracy of all s	tatements and of all answers to interrogatories hereinafter made.
1)	In what manner have you inspected the proposed work? (explain in	detail)
	- <del></del>	
2)	Explain your plan or layout for performing the proposed work.	
3)	The work, if awarded to you, will have the personal supervision of v	vhom?

4.1)	How many years has your organization been in business under your present name?
4.2)	Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? Yes No  (If yes, attach additional sheet with details and explanation.)
5)	Do you intend to sublet any portion(s) of this work? YesNo If yes, state amount of sub-contract, and if known, the name and address of the sub-contractor, amount and type of his equipment and financial responsibility.
6.)	What equipment do you own that is available for and intended to be used on the present project?

QUANTITY	ITEM	DESCRIPTION, SIZE, CAPACITY, ETC	CONDITION	YEARS OF SERVICE	PRESENT LOCATION

7.) What equipment do you intend to purchase or lease for use on the proposed work, should the contract be awarded to you?

QUANTITY	ITEM	DESCRIPTION, SIZE,	APPROXIN	MATE COST
		CAPACITY, ETC	PURCHASE	LEASE

8)	Have yo	ou made	contracts of	or received	l firm offers	for all	materials	prices u	sed in pre	eparing your
pro	posal?	Yes	_ No	Do not	give names	of deal	ers or mar	nufacture	ers.	

#### STATUS OF PRESENT AND PAST CONTRACTS

9) Give full information about past and present contracts, whether private or governmental contracts, whether prime or sub-contracts; whether completed or in progress or awarded but not yet begun; or whether you are low bidder pending award of contract.

OWNER	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION	ADJUSTED CONTRACT	AMOUNT COMPLETED	ADDITIONAL EARNED	BALANCE TO BE	ESTIMATED DATE OF
			AMOUNT	AND BILLED	SINCE LAST	COMPLETED	COMPLETION
			AMOUNT	AND BILLED	ESTIMATE	COMPLETED	COMPLETION
					LSTIMATE		

#### I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE.

DATED:		
	(Signature)	
	(Name and Title)	
	(Company Name)	
	(Address)	
	(City, State, Zip Code)	

# C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

# **Public Agency Instructions**

This page provides guidance to public agencies entering into contracts with business entities that are required to file Political Contribution Disclosure forms with the agency. **It is not intended to be provided to contractors.** What follows are instructions on the use of form local units can provide to contractors that are required to disclose political contributions pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 (P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2). Additional information on the process is available in Local Finance Notice 2006-1 (www.nj.gov/dca/lgs/lfns/lfnmenu.shtml).

- 1. The disclosure is required for all contracts in excess of \$17,500 that are **not awarded** pursuant to a "fair and open" process (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7).
- 2. Due to the potential length of some contractor submissions, the public agency should consider allowing data to be submitted in electronic form (i.e., spreadsheet, pdf file, etc.). Submissions must be kept with the contract documents or in an appropriate computer file and be available for public access. The form is worded to accept this alternate submission. The text should be amended if electronic submission will not be allowed.
- 3. The submission must be **received from the contractor and** on file at least 10 days prior to award of the contract. Resolutions of award should reflect that the disclosure has been received and is on file.
- 4. The contractor must disclose contributions made to candidate and party committees covering a wide range of public agencies, including all public agencies that have elected officials in the county of the public agency, state legislative positions, and various state entities. The Division of Local Government Services recommends that contractors be provided a list of the affected agencies. This will assist contractors in determining the campaign and political committees of the officials and candidates affected by the disclosure.
  - a. The Division has prepared model disclosure forms for each county. They can be downloaded from the "County PCD Forms" link on the Pay-to-Play web site at <a href="https://www.nj.gov/dca/lgs/p2p">www.nj.gov/dca/lgs/p2p</a>. They will be updated from time-to-time as necessary.
  - b. A public agency using these forms should edit them to properly reflect the correct legislative district(s). As the forms are county-based, they list all legislative districts in each county. Districts that do not represent the public agency should be removed from the lists.
  - c. Some contractors may find it easier to provide a single list that covers all contributions, regardless of the county. These submissions are appropriate and should be accepted.
  - d. The form may be used "as-is", subject to edits as described herein.
  - e. The "Contractor Instructions" sheet is intended to be provided with the form. It is recommended that the Instructions and the form be printed on the same piece of paper. The form notes that the Instructions are printed on the back of the form; where that is not the case, the text should be edited accordingly.
  - f. The form is a Word document and can be edited to meet local needs, and posted for download on web sites, used as an e-mail attachment, or provided as a printed document.
- 5. It is recommended that the contractor also complete a "Stockholder Disclosure Certification." This will assist the local unit in its obligation to ensure that contractor did not make any prohibited contributions to the committees listed on the Business Entity Disclosure Certification in the 12 months prior to the contract. (See Local Finance Notice 2006-7 for additional

information on this obligation) A sample Certification form is part of this package and the instruction to complete it is included in the Contractor Instructions. **NOTE: This section is not applicable to Boards of Education.** 

# C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

#### **Contractor Instructions**

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a "fair and open" process (defined at <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (<u>N.J.S.A.</u> 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee\*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
  - o of the public entity awarding the contract
  - o of that county in which that public entity is located
  - o of another public entity within that county
  - o or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed \$300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

<u>N.J.S.A.</u> 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:

- individuals with an "interest" ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs).

When the business entity is a natural person, "a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity." [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)] The contributor must be listed on the disclosure.

Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the agency in meeting its obligations under the law. **NOTE: This section does not apply to Board of Education contracts.** 

<sup>\*</sup> N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): "The term "legislative leadership committee" means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L.1993, c.65 (C.19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures."

# C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

This form or its permitted facsimile must be submitted to the local unit no later than 10 days prior to the award of the contract.

Vendor Name:			
Address:			
City:	State: Zip:		
	to certify, hereby certifies that the submission N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 and as represented b		
Signature	Printed Name	Title	
political contributions (more t	than \$300 per election cycle) over the 12 n t entities listed on the form provided by th	nonths prior to su	
Check here if disclosure is p			
Check here if disclosure is p  Contributor Name	rovided in electronic form.  Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amoul
		Date	Dollar Amou
		Date	

# **Continuation Page**

## C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

Page of					
Vendor Name:					
Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount		
	•		\$		

☐ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s)

# List of Agencies with Elected Officials Required for Political Contribution Disclosure N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

#### **County Name:**

State: Governor, and Legislative Leadership Committees

Legislative District #s:

State Senator and two members of the General Assembly per district.

County:

Freeholders County Clerk Sheriff

{County Executive} Surrogate

Municipalities (Mayor and members of governing body, regardless of title):

USERS SHOULD CREATE THEIR OWN FORM, OR DOWNLOAD FROM <u>WWW.NJ.GOV/DCA/LGS/P2P</u> A COUNTY-BASED, CUSTOMIZABLE FORM.

#### **BIDDER'S AFFIDAVIT**

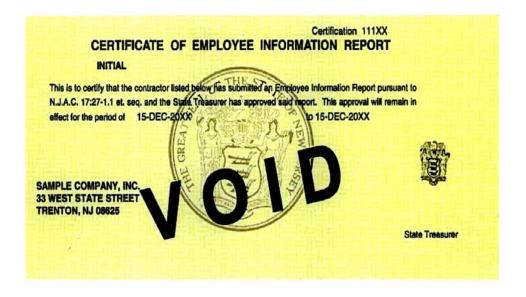
I,		, being duly swo	orn, deposes that he/she
resides at			
and that he/she is the		of	
	(Title)		(Name of Bidder)
seal attached thereto is and statements contain	the seal of the bidd ned in the bid an	er, and that each, e d any and all aff	offer of the bidder, that the every and all the declarations fidavits, questionnaires and re true to the best of my
		(Affiant)	

I have read this Bid in its entirety and hereby affirm that the Provider agrees to all terms and acknowledge as outlined in the instructions to bidders.

DATED:	
	(Signature)
	(Name and Title)
	(Company Name)
	(Address)
	(City, State, Zip Code)
	(Corporate Seal)

#### SAMPLE CERTIFICATE OF EMPLOYEE INFORMATION REPORT

#### TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY



PW Bid 98 | P a g e

# Township of Piscataway

# Appendix Section

(<u>Piscataway Township Performance Payment Bond Form only - Sample in bid</u>)

- A. Model Performance Bond Form Sample
- B. Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification Sample
- C.PISCATAWAY PERFORMANCE BOND FORM- SAMPLE

# **PISCATAWAY BID BOND FORM ATTACHED.**

PW Bid 99 | P a g e

TO All Bidders:

#### **REMINDER!**

Did you sign all of the bid documents?

All bid documents returned to the Township shall be signed with original signatures. Please use blue ink.

The Township will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures.

Failure to sign and submit all bid documents may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

One "Original" and One PHOTO Copy of the Original marked "True Copy ".

Cover Page, Name, Address, Phone Number, E-mail Address.

Return the entire original bid packet intact by the indicated deadline.

Bidders, Login to website for any addendums.

website: www.piscatawaynj.org (Click on Home Page, EGov, Bids)

E-mail: <a href="mailto:purchasing@piscatawaynj.org">purchasing@piscatawaynj.org</a>

732-562-2321 (The Division of Purchasing)

PW Bid 100 | P a g e

# THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR BODINE HOUSE

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Pages 1-245

Purchasing Agent/Township Secretary

#### 3 FEBRUARY 2022

# PROJECT MANUAL

(Including Technical Specifications)

# Partial Site Upgrades of the HISTORIC METLAR-BODINE HOUSE

Piscataway, Middlesex County New Jersey 08854

#### **TOWNSHIP of PISCATAWAY**

455 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, New Jersey 08854-4147

#### Connolly & Hickey Historical Architects, LLC

1 S. Union Avenue P.O. Box 1726 Cranford, New Jersey 07016 973-746-4911 1836C-A

Division Section Title

# PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

# **DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

000101 PROJECT TITLE PAGE - PROJECT DIRECTORY

### SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

# **General Requirements Subgroup**

# **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
013591	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
013592	ARCHAEOLOGY
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

# **Facility Construction Subgroup**

# **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

0242296 HISTORIC REMOVAL AND DISMANTLING

# **DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

Connolly & Hickey Historical Architects, LLC 02/04/2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS 2 - 1/2

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

**DIVISION 05 - METALS** 

057300 DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES** 

060312 HISTORIC WOOD REPAIR

060110 ROUGH CARPENTRY

061063 EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY

061533 WOOD PORCH DECKING

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION** 

079200 JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES** 

099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK** 

312000 EARTH MOVING

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS** 

329113 SOIL PREPARATION 329200 TURFS AND GRASSES

329300 PLANTS

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS** 

# **DOCUMENT 000101 - PROJECT TITLE and PROJECT DIRECTORY**

### 1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Partial Site Upgrades of the Historic Metlar-Bodine House
  - 1. Address: 1281 River Road Piscataway, New Jersey 08854 / Phone 732-463-8363
  - 2. Website: www.metlarbodinehousemuseum.org
- B. Owner: Township of Piscataway
  - 1. Owner Contact: Timothy J. Dacey, Township Administrator
  - 2. Address: 455 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854-4147
  - 3. Phone: 732-562-2300 / Fax: 732-529-2500
  - 4. Website: www.piscatawaynj.org
- C. Using Agency: Fellowship for the Metlar-House
  - 1. Using Agency Contact: Junelynn Sadlowski, Executive Director
  - 2. Address: 1281 River Road Piscataway, New Jersey 08854
  - 3. Phone: 732-463-8363
  - 4. Website: www.metlarbodinehousemuseum.org
- D. Architect: Connolly & Hickey Historical Architects, LLC
  - 1. Principal Architect: Thomas B. Connolly, AIA, Principal Architect (Ext. 107-tom@chhistoricalarchitects.com)
  - 2. Address: PO Box 1726; 1 South Union Avenue, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Cranford, New Jersey 07016.
  - 3. Phone: 973 746 4911
  - Other Contacts: Margaret M. Hickey, AIA, Historic Preservation Specialist (Ext. 109 margaret@chhistoricalarchitects.com); Mirek Skros, Assoc. AIA, Architectural Designer (Ext. 108 mirek@chhistoricalarchitects.com)
  - 5. Website: www.chhistoricalarchitects.com
  - 6. Consultants:
    - a. Civil Engineer: Grotto Engineering Associates; 340 North Avenue Cranford, NJ 07016 / Phone: 908.272.8901
    - b. Landscape Architect: John Morgan Thomas Landscape Architect; 4 South Union Street Suite 300, Lambertville, NJ 08530/ Phone 609.397.9070
- E. Architect Project No. 1836C-A
- F. Issued: 3 February 2021.
- 1.2 FUNDING SOURCE:
- A. Garden State Historic Preservation Trust Fund
  - 1. Agency: New Jersey Historic Trust
  - 2. Address: PO Box 457, Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0212
  - 3. Phone: 609-984-0473

# 1.3 OTHER

A. Copyright 2022 – Connolly & Hickey Historical Architects, LLC. All rights reserved.

# **END OF DOCUMENT 000101**

# **SECTION 011000**

### **SUMMARY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Contractor's use of site and premises.
- 4. Coordination with occupants.
- 5. Work restrictions.
- 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- 7. Miscellaneous provisions.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

# 1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: 1836C: Restoration and Expansion of Historic Metlar-Bodine House.
  - 1. Project Location: 1281 River Road, Piscataway, NJ 08854
- B. Owner: Township of Piscataway.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Timothy J. Dacey, Business Administrator.
    - a. Township of Piscataway, 455 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854

# C. Architect:

- 1. Architect: Connolly & Hickey Historical Architects, LLC. 973 746 4911.
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

- 1. Copy and re-edit subparagraph below for each consultant. Coordinate with requirement in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" to arrange schedule of values data by design consultant contracts for purposes of delineating the scopes of multiple certifications of payments.
- 2. Structural Engineer: KSI Professional Engineers; P.O. Box 628, 149 Yellowbrook Rd. Farmingdale, NJ 07727 / Phone: 732-938-2666
- 3. MEP Engineer: KSI Consulting Engineers; P.O. Box 628, 149 Yellowbrook Rd. Farmingdale, NJ 07727 / Phone: 732-938-2666
- 4. Civil Engineer: Grotto Engineering Associates; 340 North Avenue Cranford, NJ 07016 / Phone: 908.272.8901
- 5. Landscape Architect: John Morgan Thomas Landscape Architect; 4 South Union Street Suite 300, Lambertville, NJ 08530/ Phone 609.397.9070

# 1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. THE FOLLOWING DOES NOT LIST ALL WORK REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND PROPER JOB: SELECTIVE DEMOLITION OF EXISTING FINISHES AND STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS; NEW WOOD FRAMED EXPANSION INCLUDING: NEW CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, NEW FRAMING AND INTERIOR/EXTERIOR FINISHES, NEW DOORS AND WINDOWS, NEW CONCRETE FLOORS, NEW CATERING KITCHEN AND ASSOCIATED PLUMBING, NEW INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR LIGHTING, NEW ASPHALT SHINGLE ROOFING, NEW TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING, NEW GUTTERS, LEADERS, CAST IRON LEADER SLEEVES AND ASSOCIATED UNDERGROUND DRAINAGE, NEW EXTERIOR SITE FEATURES INCLUDING MASONRY RETAINING WALLS, WALKS AND PATIOS, INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR PRIMING AND 2-COAT FINISH PAINTING.

# B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Unrestricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- C. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to areas shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- E. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

### 1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
  - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
  - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
  - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

# 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: Not permitted unless approved in advance by the Owner.
  - 2. Early Morning Hours: Comply with regulations established by the Township for restrictions on noisy work.
  - 3. Work in Existing Building: Same as for addition.
  - 4. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Provide 72 hours' notice and Owner will adjust schedule accordingly and notify alarm system companies, etc. of system shutdowns.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

### 1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 011000** 

# **SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 or form prepared by the Architect and/or Owner.

# 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 5 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms provided by Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on a form prepared by the Architect.

# 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

# 1.7 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012600** 

# **SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Owner's name.
    - c. Owner's Project number.
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Architect's Project number.

- f. Contractor's name and address.
- g. Date of submittal.
- 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
- 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
    - 1) Labor.
    - 2) Materials.
    - 3) Equipment.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
- 6. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
- 7. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
- 8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
- Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
- 10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 30th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the following month.
  - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect and coordinated with a Project Meeting and/or site observation.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from [entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment] [subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application].
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of values.
  - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  - 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  - 6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
  - 7. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 11. Copies of building permits.
  - 12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 13. Initial progress report.
  - 14. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 16. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
  - 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 5. AIA Document G706.
  - 6. AIA Document G706A.
  - 7. AIA Document G707.
  - 8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  - 9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  - 10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  - 11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
  - 12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012900** 

# **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs.
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.

Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

# 1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Owner name.
  - 3. Owner's Project number.
  - 4. Name of Architect.
  - 5. Architect's Project number.
  - 6. Date.
  - 7. Name of Contractor.
  - 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 9. RFI subject.
  - 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 14. Contractor's signature.
  - 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
  - Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

### 1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will not provide Architect's CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

# 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: The Architect shall schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: The Architect shall inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Architect shall notify Owner and Contractor of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Architect shall prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. The meeting minutes will be distributed to everyone concerned, including Owner and Contractor, within seven days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Architect shall conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor
    and its superintendent; major subcontractors; and other concerned parties shall attend the
    conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to
    conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Items of significance that could affect progress to be discussed, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - I. Preparation of record documents.
    - m. Use of the premises.
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Working hours.
    - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - u. Parking availability.
    - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - w. First aid.
    - x. Security.
    - y. Progress cleaning.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Architect shall Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, Contractor, and other entity
    concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future
    activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be
    familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - 1) Provide a summary of work conducted since last project meeting.
  - 2) Review schedule for next period. Provide a two week "Look Ahead" outlining work items to be completed in the next two weeks.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Access.
  - 4) Site utilization.
  - 5) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 6) Progress cleaning.
  - 7) Quality and work standards.
  - 8) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 9) Field observations.
  - 10) Status of RFIs.
  - 11) Pending changes.
  - 12) Status of Change Orders.
  - 13) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 013100** 

# **SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Site Condition Reports.
  - 5. Unusual event reports.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
- 2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
  - 2. PDF file.
  - 3. Three paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit at each Project Meeting with updates.
- F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- G. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- H. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related

to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
- 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
- 3. Discuss constraints, including interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
- 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
- 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
- 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
- 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
- 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
- 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
- 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

### 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules or adapted for this purpose.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
    - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
    - b. Temporary facilities.
    - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
    - d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
    - e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
    - f. Regulatory agency approvals.
    - g. Punch list.

- 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
- 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
- 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
- 6. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
- 7. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 8. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  - 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - I. Building flush-out.

- m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- n. Commissioning.
- 5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

# 1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

### 1.9 REPORTS

- A. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- B. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
  - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 013200** 

# **SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
  - 3. Final completion construction photographs.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files with each Application for Payment and for the work covering the period for which payment is being requested.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
  - 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date photograph was taken.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

# 1.4 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
  - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 2. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  - 3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Architect-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect will instruct photographer about number and frequency of photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
  - 1. Do not include date stamp.

# **END OF SECTION 013233**

# **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting photographs documenting work progress/work installed.
- 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

- 3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

# 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD Version 2013.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
    - d. Digital drawing files shall be at the discretion of the Architect and Owner upon written request.
    - e. The following digital data files may be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
      - 1) Floor plans.
      - 2) Exterior and Interior elevations as applicable.
      - 3) Specific drawings as requested by the Contractor in writing.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so
    processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for
    coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  - Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 3 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of subcontractor.
    - g. Name of supplier.
    - h. Name of manufacturer.
    - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - I. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - m. Other necessary identification.
  - 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
    - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
  - 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

- a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
  - 1) Project name.
  - 2) Date.
  - 3) Destination (To:).
  - 4) Source (From:).
  - 5) Name and address of Architect.
  - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
  - 7) Name of Contractor.
  - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 10) Category and type of submittal.
  - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
  - 12) Specification Section number and title.
  - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - 16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
  - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - 18) Remarks.
  - 19) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Action Submittals: Submit four paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
  - 2. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. Four paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale (minimum scale . Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions;
    - b. Identification of products;
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings;
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams;

- e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wing, including power, signal, and control wiring;
- f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions;
- g. Templates and patterns;
- h. Schedules:
- i. Design calculations;
- j. Compliance with specified standards;
- k. Notation of coordination requirements; and
- I. Identification of products.
- m. Compliance with specified standards.
- n. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- o. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
- p. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- 2. Writing Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed writing.
- 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 11 by 17 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- 4. Scale all shop drawings as follows:
  - a. Layouts at 1/4 inch scale; and
  - b. Details at 1 1/2 inch scale.
- 6. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
  - b. Four opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return two copy(ies).
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Architect will return sample, which shall remain on the project site for future reference. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Mock Ups: Provide infield mock-ups of work showing the physical attributes of the installed product and a representative example of the workmanship.
  - 1. Where the specifications call for mock-ups of materials, procedures or methods of installation, consult in advance with the Architect to determine the appropriate location of the mock up, or follow the requirements set forth in the Technical Specifications.
  - 2. All mock-ups shall be undertaken in a workmanlike manner that meets with the design intent of the specifications and drawings. If the design intent is not clear, clarification shall be obtained from the Architect prior to the installation of a mock-up.
  - 3. At the area of the building approved in advance by the Architect:
    - a. Provide a test mock-up for each material, procedure or method of installation called for in the specification;
    - b. Make the mock-up of an appropriate size to demonstrate the color, texture, compatibility with adjoining surfaces and as required to obtain the Architect's approval; and
    - c. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions and retain those instructions on site upon completion of the mock up.
  - 4. Revise the mock up as required to obtain the approval of the Architect, unless otherwise stated in the specifications, allow for five (5).
  - 5. If the mock up is not permitted to be incorporated into the finish Work, remove the rejected mock up completely and re-work all procedures located in all rejected areas.
  - 6. The mock-up shall be retained until the body of the work for which the mock-up was prepared is complete serving as an example of the level of quality required throughout the work. The mock-up shall be clearly distinguishable and set apart if prepared as part of the existing building fabric. If it is a separate mock-up panel, the panel shall remain on-site and be readily moveable to areas of work for comparison.
  - 7. Where applicable, the mock-up may be incorporated into the finished Work when approved by the Architect.
- F. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
- 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
- 3. Number and name of room or space.
- 4. Location within room or space.
- 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
  - a. Four paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- G. Coordination Drawing Submittals and Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in each related technical specification section.
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

# 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible

design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
  - 1. "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN": Submission is in compliance with contract documents, or indicated deviations are acceptable;
  - 2. "SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM": The proposed substitution has not been accepted. Resubmission, with the specified item, is required
  - 3. "REJECTED": Submission does not meet contract requirements and resubmission of submittals, which meet contract requirements, is required
  - 4. "REVISE AND RESUBMIT": Resubmission is required due to the nature and/or number of corrections.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**END OF SECTION 013300** 

### **SECTION 013591 - HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and treatment procedures for designated historic spaces, areas, rooms, and surfaces in Project.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- B. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for Project.
- C. Dismantle: To disassemble or detach a historic item from a surface, or a nonhistoric item from a historic surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to historic items and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Historic: Spaces, areas, rooms, surfaces, materials, finishes, and overall appearance that are important to the successful restoration as determined by Architect. Designated historic areas are indicated on Drawings.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Reinstall: To protect removed or dismantled item, repair and clean it as indicated for reuse, and reinstall it in original position, or where indicated.
- H. Remove: To take down or detach a nonhistoric item located within a historic space, area, or room, using methods and equipment to prevent damage to historic items and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- I. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes while employing as little new material as possible. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

- J. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Restore: To consolidate, replicate, reproduce, repair, and refinish as required to achieve the indicated results.
- N. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.
- O. Reversible: New construction work, treatments, or processes that can be removed or undone in the future without damaging historic materials unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Salvage: To protect removed or dismantled items and deliver them to Owner[ ready for reuse].
- Q. Stabilize: To provide structural reinforcement of unsafe or deteriorated items while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present; also, to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure.
- R. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Historic Treatment Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of historic treatment work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed in historic spaces, areas, and rooms, and on historic surfaces; and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for historic treatment work.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best historic treatment results.
  - 2. Coordinate sequence of historic treatment work activities to accommodate the following:
    - a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
    - b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
    - c. Other known work in progress.
    - d. Tests and inspections.
  - 3. Detail sequence of historic treatment work, with start and end dates.
  - 4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 5. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate historic treatment work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site.

### 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR HISTORIC TREATMENT

- A. Preliminary Historic Treatment Conference: Before starting historic treatment work, Architect will conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, historic treatment specialists, chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s), and installers whose work interfaces with or affects historic treatment shall be represented at the meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of historic treatment work, including review of the following:
    - Historic Treatment Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, historic treatment specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Fire-prevention plan.
    - c. Governing regulations.
    - d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
    - e. Hauling routes.
    - f. Sequence of historic treatment work operations.
    - g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
    - h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
    - i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to historic treatment work and assigned duties.
    - j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
    - k. Methods and procedures related to historic treatments, including product manufacturers' written instructions and precautions regarding historic treatment procedures and their effects on materials, components, and vegetation.
    - Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of wastes, protection
      of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affect the Work or will
      affect the work.
  - 3. Reporting: Architect will record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct specifically for historic treatment work at monthly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each historic
    treatment specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in
    planning, coordination, or performance of historic treatment work activities shall be
    represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and
    authorized to conclude matters relating to historic treatment work.
  - Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of historic treatment work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Historic Treatment Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are

required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Historic Treatment Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
- c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Historic Treatment Conference" Paragraph in this article and the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements of historic treatment work with other Project Work.
  - 2) Status of submittals for historic treatment work.
  - 3) Access to historic treatment work.
  - 4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
  - 5) Quality and work standards of historic treatment work.
  - 6) Change Orders for historic treatment work.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

### 1.6 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.
  - 1. Dismantle and salvage each item or object and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed at Project site.
  - 2. Coordinate with archaeologist who will establish special procedures for dismantling and salvaging.

### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Historic Treatment Subschedule:
  - 1. Submit historic treatment subschedule within seven days of date established for commencement of historic treatment work.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's historic treatment operations.
- C. Historic Treatment Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Historic Treatment Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in historic treatments similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to the work as specified in each Section

and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.

- 1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in historic treatment work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on site when historic treatment work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond control of the specialist firm.
  - a. Construct new mockups of required work whenever a supervisor is replaced.
- B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written plan for historic treatment for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail the materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of work. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project historic treatment program with specific requirements of programs required in other historic treatment Sections.
  - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
  - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

## 1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF HISTORIC MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Historic Materials:
  - 1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged historic items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Historic Materials for Reinstallation:
  - 1. Repair and clean historic items for reuse as indicated.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.

- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment and construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store historic items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
  - 1. Identify each item with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
  - 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
  - 3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F or more above the dew point.

## E. Storage Space:

- 1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of historic material. This storage space includes security and climate control for stored material.
- 2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of historic material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

## 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Size Limitations in Historic Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from historic treatment procedures.
  - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
  - 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where historic treatment work is being performed.
  - 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
  - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during historic treatment work.
  - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by historic treatment work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.

- 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
- 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
- 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials:
  - 1. Protect existing historic materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to historic surfaces except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and approved by Architect.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
  - 1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by historic treatment work before commencing operations.
  - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for historic treatment work.
  - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
  - 1. Prevent solids such as stone or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from historic treatment work.
  - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

#### 3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
  - 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
    - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
  - 3. Prohibit smoking by all persons within Project work and staging areas.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including

welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

- 1. Use of open-flame equipment is not permitted.
- 2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
- 3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that area is safe.
- 4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
- 5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
- 6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
  - a. Train each fire watch in proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
  - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would distract from fire-watch duties.
  - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
  - d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
  - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.

#### 3.3 GENERAL HISTORIC TREATMENT

- A. Have historic treatment work performed only by qualified historic treatment specialists.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when historic treatment work begins and during its progress.
- C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- D. Perform regular inspections of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from historic treatment procedures.
- E. Follow the procedures in subparagraphs below and procedures approved in historic treatment program unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Retain as much existing material as possible; repair and consolidate rather than replace.
  - 2. Use additional material or structure to reinforce, strengthen, prop, tie, and support existing material or structure.
  - 3. Use reversible processes wherever possible.

- 4. Use historically accurate repair and replacement materials and techniques unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction) and progress during the work with digital preconstruction documentation photographs. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- F. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.
- G. Where missing features are indicated to be repaired or replaced, provide work with appearance based on accurate duplications rather than on conjecture, subject to approval of Architect.
- H. Where work requires existing features to be removed or dismantled and reinstalled, perform these operations without damage to the material itself, to adjacent materials, or to the substrate.
- Identify new and replacement materials and features with permanent marks hidden in the completed Work to distinguish them from original materials. Record a legend of identification marks and the locations of the items on record Drawings.

## **END OF SECTION 013591**

## **SECTION 013592 - ARCHAEOLOGY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide such archaeology services by a qualified archaeologist as required during all proposed excavation or ground disturbance related to the installation of utilities for the purposes of documenting all buried cultural and historical artifacts on site prior to their disturbance, wholesale removal or retention as artifacts are to be place in the possession of the Township of Piscataway/Fellowship for the Metlar House as they deem appropriate. THIS IS AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL MONITORING PROGRAM IN ORDER TO MITIGATE THE IMPACT ON POTENTIAL BURIED CULTURAL REMAINS PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF UTILITIES TO AND FOUNDATIONS FOR THE PROPOSED NEW ADDITION AT THE METLAR-BODINE HOUSE.
- B. The **area of work** includes but may not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Trenches being dug for new utilities.
  - 2. Areas of new construction, such as the stair.
- C. The **scope of work** includes but may not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Monitoring during trenching for new utilities at the historic site.
  - 2. Monitoring of previously undisturbed areas as part of any excavations.
  - 3. All areas of monitoring shall be done in consultation with the archaeologist based on the findings of the following reports:
    - a. Combined Phase I and II Archaeological Investigations Metlar/Bodine House The Ross Hall Wall Addition and Garden Project, Piscataway Township, Middlesex County, New Jersey, prepared by Hunter Research, Inc.
    - b. All previous research is on filed at the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 15 days of the Notice to Proceed and/or upon request of the Architect, submit:
  - 1. The preparation and execution of a Data Recovery Plan that addresses the level of excavations needed, as well as the analytical protocols for the data recovery. The Data Recovery Plan shall provide a well-designed sampling strategy. Work may include but is not necessarily limited to:
    - a. Remote sensing to identify resource locations;
    - b. Heavy equipment to remove disturbed soils and to identify and map cultural features; and
    - c. Use of analytical techniques that maximize the data gains from artifact analysis.
    - d. Artifact analysis: recovery and identification (plants, animals, pottery, etc.)
    - e. Explanation of how information is gathered and how the information adds to the historical record of the site's history and development.
- B. As part of the professional services of the Archaeologist to the General Contractor, the following shall be prepared and/or submitted:

- 80% draft report prepared by the Archaeologist that summarizes the findings of all field and
  office assessments. The report shall comply with the "Guidelines for Preparing Cultural
  Resources Management Archaeological Reports Submitted to the (New Jersey) Historic
  Preservation Office." Recipient(s) of the report shall include 1 copy to the Owner, 1 copy to the
  New Jersey Historic Preservation Office, 1 copy to the Architect, and as many copies as required
  by the Contractor for review and comment.
- 2. Final report prepared by the Archeologist that summarizes the finding of all field and office assessments. The report shall comply with the "Guidelines for Preparing Cultural Resources Management Archaeological Reports Submitted to the (New Jersey) Historic Preservation Office. "Recipient(s) of the report shall include 1 copy to the Owner, 1 copy to the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office, 1 copy to the Architect, and as many copies as required by the Contractor for review and comment.
  - a. Three copies of the report submitted shall contain original photographs. The remaining copies may contain quality color and/or black and white copies. The NJHPO shall include a disk of the final report and all attachments.
- 3. Artifacts recovered during the archaeology survey that have been deemed either by the Archaeologist, or the Owner to be important cultural or historic resources related to the history and development of the Metlar-Bodine Historic Site shall be catalogued according to the standard practices. These artifacts shall be cleaned, catalogued and presented to the Owner in a manner that can be readily stored by Owner within their existing facilities. Preparation of artifacts for storage shall be in accordance with Federal (36 CFR 379) and /or New Jersey facility standards, whichever is more comprehensive.

## 1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. All previous reports prepared for the project are on file at the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office. (Refer to Section 1.1.C.
- B. In addition to procedures directed by the Contractor for proper performance of the Contractor's responsibilities, the Archaeologist shall provide the following basic services based on the scope of the proposed ground disturbance (refer to Drawings).
  - Archaeological Monitoring: Pre-construction excavations in areas designated for proposed ground disturbance as part of the Restoration and Expansion of the Historic Metlar-Bodine House.

## 1.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL RIGHTS

- A. The site is listed on the New Jersey and National Registers of Historic Places.
- B. All artifact materials of any kind whatsoever are, and shall remain the property of the Owner. The transfer of material culture to the Owner shall be in accordance with Federal and State Standards for artifact cataloguing and storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: The General Contractor and Archaeologist are responsible for coordinating material requirement responsibilities needed by the Archaeologist to carry out the scope of work.
- B. The Archaeologist is responsible for providing the materials and manpower necessary to carry out the scope of the archaeological investigations in a timely manner so as not to delay undertaking the restoration project within the contract time as established by the Contract.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROCEDURES

- A. The Archaeologist is a direct sub-consultant with the General Contractor. All activities of the Archaeologist shall be coordinated through the General Contractor.
- B. The Architect and Owner shall make periodic site visits during the archaeological investigations. The time and quantity of these observations shall be determined based on the scope of the archaeologists proposed work program.
- C. The Archaeologist shall undertake all field and office investigations based on generally accepted Standards for *Archaeological Monitoring*. Discrepancies noted by either the Owner or the Architect shall be remedied at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Field methods and techniques implemented during the investigations may include salvage excavation, hand excavated test units, deep testing, and mechanical removal of the plow-zone and other sediments.
- E. Preparation of a professional findings report shall be the sole responsibility of the Archaeologist. Two submissions shall be required. This report will be reviewed by the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office, the Owner and the Architect.
  - 1. The first shall be at 80% complete and shall include at a minimum the following information:
    - a. Title Page.
    - b. Management Summary.
    - c. Table of Contents.
    - d. Introduction.
    - e. Background Research (research obtained for the preparation of the Historic Preservation Plan may be used by request).
    - f. Research Design.
    - g. Methods.
    - h. Field Results.
    - i. Preliminary Recommendations.
    - j. Sources/References Cited.
  - 2. The second shall be a final submission incorporating the comments of all reviewers where applicable and shall include at a minimum the following information:
    - a. Title Page.
    - b. Management Summary.
    - c. Table of Contents.

- d. Introduction.
- e. Background Research (research obtained for the preparation of the Historic Preservation Plan may be used by request).
- f. Research Design.
- g. Methods.
- h. Field Results.
- i. Artifact Analysis.
- j. Interpretations.
- k. Recommendations.
- I. Sources/References Cited.
- m. Appendices.
- 3. The final report shall be filed with the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office including a disk containing the report and all required attachments.
- F. The Archaeologist shall catalogue all material artifacts determined important to become part of the cultural resources of the Owner. The materials shall be presented to the Owner in a manner that can be readily stored by the Owner in their existing facilities. The material artifacts shall be delivered to the Owner within 30 days of the submission of the Final Report.

### **END OF SECTION 013592**

## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution;

to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as as indicated in-place portions of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies, with cutaways enabling inspection of concealed portions of the Work.
  - a. Include each system, assembly, component, and part of the exterior wall [and roof] to be constructed for the Project. Colors of components shall be those selected by the Architect for use in the Project.
- 2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
- 3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

### 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

- 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Mockup Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups.
  - 1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
  - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
  - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

### 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.

- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

## 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
  - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
  - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
  - 8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.
  - Coordinate construction of the mockup to allow observation of air barrier installation, flashings, air barrier integration with fenestration systems, and other portions of the building air/moisture barrier and drainage assemblies, prior to installation of veneer, cladding elements, and other components that will obscure the work.

#### 1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
- 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
- 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
- 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.

- 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
- 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
  - 1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractorand Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
  - 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
  - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION 014000** 

### **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
  - 2. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
  - 3. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
  - 4. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
  - 5. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
  - 6. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
  - 7. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
  - 8. ASTM ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
  - 9. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
  - 10. AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
  - 11. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
  - 12. AWS American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
  - 13. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
  - 14. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
  - 15. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
  - 16. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
  - 17. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
  - 18. GS Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
  - 19. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
  - 20. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
  - 21. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
  - 22. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
  - 23. MPI Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
  - 24. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.

- 25. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 26. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 27. NFPA NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
- 28. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 29. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 30. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
- 31. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
- 32. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 33. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
- 34. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 35. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 36. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
- 37. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 38. UBC Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
- 39. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
- 40. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- 41. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
- 42. WI Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
- 43. WMMPA Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
  - 2. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
  - 3. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
  - 4. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. FED-STD Federal Standard; (See FS).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## **END OF SECTION 014200**

## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Owner will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

- D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
  - Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
  - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dustand HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts.

- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary
    use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and
    remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout
    Procedures."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
  - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dustproducing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dustcontainment devices.

- 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

### 3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

# 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
  - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

- 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
  - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 3. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 4. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

# 3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

# 3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed

because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

- 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
- 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## **END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products"
     Article.

- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

# 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

### B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

## C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Products:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

### 2. Manufacturers:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Refer to The State of New Jersey General Conditions section 4.7.5 for substitutions.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements 4.7.5 "Substitutions" in the State of New Jersey General Conditions for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 016000** 

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
  - 6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 7. Progress cleaning.
  - 8. Starting and adjusting.
  - 9. Protection of installed construction.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner-performed work, and limits on use of Project site.
- 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
- 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
- 5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

- B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- D. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the
    need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify
    Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before
    proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not
    cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or
    increase deflection.
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

- 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
- 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed
- 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.

- 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
- 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
- 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
- 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval
    of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly.
    Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before
    proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

- D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

- 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
- 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
  - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

## 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

- 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
- 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
- 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
  - 1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
  - 2. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
  - Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

## 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

- 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

# 3.10 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

## **END OF SECTION 017300**

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

**PART 3 - EXECUTION** 

### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.
- C. Waste Management in Historic Zones or Areas: Hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, by 12 inches or more.

# 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

## 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Receivers and Processors: List below is provided for information only; available recycling receivers and processors include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- D. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- E. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

# 3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
  - 1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 4-inch size.
  - 2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- B. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

#### 3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

# A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

# B. Wood Materials:

- 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
- 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
  - a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

## 3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

## **END OF SECTION 017419**

## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
- 2. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
- 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

# 1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
  - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

- 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
- 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
- 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
- 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
- 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
- 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

## 1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  - Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion
    inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by
    Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise
    resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
  - 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
    - b. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
    - c. Four Paper Copies: Architect will return two copies.

### 1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  - 1. Submit by email to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

- 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
- 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    - j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- I. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
- q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- r. Clean strainers.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

## 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

# **END OF SECTION 017700**

## **SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
- 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
- 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

## 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Work Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.

- 4. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

# 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

# 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

# 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 017839** 

## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

# A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

# 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

# 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

- 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Disconnect, demolish, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

- 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
- 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" shall mean historic "removal" or "dismantling" as specified in Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling."

# D. Removed and Salvaged Items:

- 1. Clean salvaged items.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

### E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

- 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- C. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."
- D. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See other Sections of this Project Manual for new roofing requirements.
  - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

# 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

## 3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

## **END OF SECTION 024119**

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
    - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
  - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

# 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- E. Samples: For waterstops.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Waterstops.
  - 6. Curing compounds.
  - 7. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 8. Bonding agents.
  - 9. Adhesives.
  - 10. Vapor retarders.
  - 11. Semirigid joint filler.
  - 12. Joint-filler strips.
  - 13. Repair materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
  - Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
  - 1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency (DPMC pre-qualified), qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be qualified in accordance with ACI Concrete Strength
    Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory
    supervisor shall be qualified in accordance with ACI Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician,
    Grade II.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- D. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade and formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
  - 1. Build panel approximately 200 sq. ft. for slab-on-grade and 100 sq. ft. for formed surface in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

- 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
- 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301.
  - 2. ACI 117.

### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

- C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- E. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, galvanized.
- G. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- H. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, deformed-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length.
- I. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- J. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- K. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- L. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

- 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

### 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, gray or white as needed to achieve appropriate color.
  - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
  - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
  - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
  - 5. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
- G. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
  - 1. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- H. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

### 2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Carbon-Steel Fiber: ASTM A 820/A 820M, Type 1, cold-drawn wire, deformed, minimum of 1.5 inches long, and aspect ratio of 35 to 40.

## 2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
  - 1. Profile: Flat dumbbell with center bulb.
  - 2. Dimensions: 4 inches by 3/16 inch thick; nontapered.

## 2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- B. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

### 2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve.
- B. Emery Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Pigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded emery aggregate, and plasticizing admixture; with emery aggregate consisting of no less than 60 percent of total aggregate content.
  - 1. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- C. Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, color pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use color pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.
  - 1. Color: Match Architect's sample.

## 2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

## 2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing or admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
  - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

### 2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psiAs indicated at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi As indicated at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi or As indicated at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd...
  - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 6. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
  - 8. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of 50 lb/cu. yd..
  - 9. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.0 lb/cu. yd..

- 10. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 4.0 lb/cu. yd..
- D. Suspended Slabs: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi As indicated at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd...
  - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 6. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
  - 8. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of 50 lb/cu. yd..
  - 9. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.0 lb/cu. yd..
  - 10. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 4.0 lb/cu. yd..
- E. Concrete Toppings: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi Insert strength at 28 days.
  - 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. vd...
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished toppings to exceed 3 percent.
  - 7. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of 50 lb/cu. yd..
  - 8. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.0 lb/cu. yd..
  - 9. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 4.0 lb/cu. yd..
- F. Building Frame Members: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi or As indicated at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- G. Building Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

- 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi or As indicated at 28 days.
- 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
- 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

### 2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

### 2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
  - Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
  - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

# 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

- 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

## 3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780/A 780M. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

## 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

- 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
- 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

## 3.8 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

- 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
- 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
- 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
- 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
- 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view as shown on drawings.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
  - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
  - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
  - 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- F. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
  - 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
  - 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.
- G. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
  - Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or
    with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dryshake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power
    floating.

3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

### 3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
  - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

## 3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

## 3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least [one] [six] month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

## 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials

- and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

## 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a DPMC prequalified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

### C. Inspections:

- 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
- 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
- 3. Headed bolts and studs.
- 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
- 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
- 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  - 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

- 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
- 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
  - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- 11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- 12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
- 14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

# **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel and iron decorative railings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas and for pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

# 1.4 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not meet structural performance requirements.

## 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
  - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
  - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
  - 2. Fittings and brackets.
  - 3. Welded connections.
  - Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

# 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockups as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a DPMC prequalified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on laboratory mockups. Payment for these services will be made by Contractor. Retesting of products that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Build laboratory mockups at testing agency facility; use personnel, materials, and methods of construction that will be used at Project site.
  - 2. Test railings according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory mockups will be tested.

## 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods, including structural analysis, preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
  - Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of railings and are based on the specific system indicated. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
  - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
  - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

- C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
  - 2. Provide either formed- or cast-metal brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
  - 3. Provide formed-steel brackets with predrilled hole for bolted anchorage and with snap-on cover that matches rail finish and conceals bracket base and bolt head.

## 2.4 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- B. Bars: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type I (expanded), Class 1 (uncoated).

## 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Uncoated Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners where exposed.
  - 2. Galvanized-Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
  - 3. Dissimilar Metals: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners.

- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or exposed fasteners are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
  - 1. Provide Phillips tamper-resistant square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Cementitious galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#26.
- H. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- I. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI#77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- J. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- K. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

- L. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
  - 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded or nonwelded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds; no evidence of a welded joint.
- I. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
  - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- J. Form changes in direction as follows:
  - 1. As detailed.
  - 2. By bending.
  - 3. By flush bends.

- 4. By radius bends of radius indicated.
- 5. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.
- K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- Q. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
  - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

### 2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

### 2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

### A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.

- 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
- 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
- 4. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- 5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, but galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparing Nongalvanized Items for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
  - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
  - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

## 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.
- D. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

- E. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.
- F. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

#### 3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with sleeves concealed within railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.
- C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
  - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
  - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

# 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a DPMC prequalified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to prepare test reports. Payment for these services will be made by Contractor.
- B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing agency will randomly select completed railing assemblies for testing that are representative of different railing designs and conditions in the completed Work. Test railings according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935 for compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Remove and replace railings where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements unless they can be repaired in a manner satisfactory to Architect and comply with specified requirements.
- D. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

# 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

# 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

# **END OF SECTION 057300**

# **SECTION 060312 - HISTORIC WOOD REPAIR**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes historic treatment of wood in the form of repairing wood features as follows:
  - 1. Repairing wood paneling, trim and siding.
  - 2. Replacing wood paneling, siding and trim.
  - 3. Repairing, refinishing, and replacing hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.
  - 2. Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling" for historic removal and dismantling work.
  - 3. Section 080352 "Historic Treatment of Wood Windows" for historic wood window repairs, including related trim.

# 1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Perform historic wood repair in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
  - Before removing wood components for on-site or off-site repair, tag each component with locationidentification numbers. Indicate on tags and building plans the locations of each component, such as "Paneling at Multi-purpose Room on North Side."
  - 2. Dismantle hardware and tag with location-identification numbers.
  - 3. In the shop, label each repaired component and whole or partial replacement with permanent location-identification number in inconspicuous location and remove site-applied tags.
  - 4. Sort units by condition, separating those that need extensive repair.
  - 5. Clean surfaces.
  - 6. General Wood-Repair Sequence:
    - a. Remove paint to bare wood.
    - b. Repair wood by consolidation, replacement, partial replacement, and patching.
    - c. Sand, prime, fill, sand again, and prime surfaces again for refinishing.
  - 7. Repair, refinish, and replace hardware if required. Reinstall operating hardware.
  - 8. Reinstall components.
  - 9. Apply finish coats.
  - 10. Install remaining hardware.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

# B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, and sections showing locations and extent of repair and replacement work, with enlarged details of replacement parts indicating materials, profiles, joinery, reinforcing, method of splicing or attaching wood members to other surfaces, accessory items, and finishes.
- 2. Include field-verified dimensions and the following:
  - a. Full-size shapes and profiles with complete dimensions for replacement components and their jointing, showing relationship of existing components to new components.
  - b. Templates and directions for installing hardware and anchorages.
  - c. Identification of each new unit and its corresponding location in the building on annotated plans and elevations.
  - d. Provisions for sealant joints and flashing as required for location.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed wood and finish.
  - 1. Identify wood species, cut, and other features.
  - 2. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated, finished as required for use in the Work:
  - 1. Replacement Wood: 12-inch-long, full-size molding sections with applied finish.
    - a. Additional Samples of replacement members that show fabrication techniques, materials, and finishes as requested by Architect.
  - 2. Repaired Wood: Prepare Samples using existing wood removed from site, repaired, and prepared for refinishing.
  - 3. Refinished Wood: Prepare Samples using existing wood removed from site, repaired, and refinished.
  - 4. Hardware: Full-size units with each factory-applied or restored finish.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialist including workers and wood-repair-material manufacturer.
- B. Wood Historic Treatment Program: Submit before work begins.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist Qualifications: A qualified historic wood-repair specialist, experienced in repairing, refinishing, and replacing wood in whole and in part. Experience only in fabricating and installing new woodwork is insufficient experience for wood historic treatment work.
- B. Wood-Repair-Material Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing wood consolidant and wood-patching compound that have been used for similar historic wood-treatment applications with successful results, and with factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation, Project-site inspection, and on-site assistance.

- C. Wood Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.
  - 1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.
- D. Mockups: Prepare mockups of historic treatment repair processes to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution, and for fabrication and installation. Prepare mockups so they are as inconspicuous as practicable.
  - 1. Locate mockups on existing surfaces where directed by Architect in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack, deliver, and store products in suitable packs, heavy-duty cartons, or wooden crates; surround with sufficient packing material to ensure that products will not be deformed, broken, or otherwise damaged.
- B. Until installed, store products inside a well-ventilated area and protect from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity, and where environmental conditions comply with manufacturer's requirements.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with historic wood repair only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 HISTORIC WOOD REPAIR, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 12, "Historic Restoration Work," and related requirements in AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for construction, finishes, grade rules, and other requirements unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Exception: Industry practices cited in Section 12, Article 1.5, "Industry Practices," of the Architectural Woodwork Standards do not apply to the work of this Section.

# 2.2 REPLICATED WOOD ITEMS

A. Replicated Wood Paneling and Trim: Custom-fabricated replacement wood units and components.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Adams Architectural Millwork Co., Subsidiary of Dubuque Sash & Door Mfg.
  - b. History Wood Window Restoration.
  - c. Traditional Builders, Inc.
  - d. Wood Window Workshop.
  - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Joint Construction: Joints matching existing joints.
- 3. Wood Species: Match species of existing wood.
- 4. Wood Cut: Match cut of existing wood.
- 5. Wood Member and Trim Profiles: Match profiles and detail of existing.
- 6. Hardware: Reuse existing unless otherwise indicated.
- 7. Date Identification: Emboss on a concealed surface of each replaced item, in easily read characters, "MADE 2018." Manufacturer's name may also be embossed.

#### 2.3 WOOD-REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Wood, General: Clear fine-grained lumber; kiln dried to a moisture content of 6 to 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide.
  - 1. Species: Match species of each existing type of wood component or assembly unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Paneling: Match existing species or Ponderosa pine, eastern white pine, or Idaho white pine.
- C. Exterior Trim: Match existing species.
- D. Interior Trim: Match existing species or Ponderosa pine, eastern white pine, or Idaho white pine.

# 2.4 WOOD-REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood consolidant and wood-patching compound from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Wood Consolidant: Ready-to-use product designed to penetrate, consolidate, and strengthen soft fibers of wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay and designed specifically to enhance the bond of wood-patching compound to existing wood.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Abatron, Inc.; LiquidWood.
    - b. ConServ Epoxy LLC; Flexible Epoxy Consolidant 100.
    - c. Protective Coating Company; PC-Petrifier or PC-Rot Terminator.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for

the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to featheredge.

- 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Abatron, Inc.; LiquidWood with WoodEpox.
  - b. Advanced Repair Technology, Inc.; Primatrate with Flex-Tec HV.
  - c. ConServ Epoxy LLC; Flexible Epoxy Consolidant 100 with Flexible Epoxy Patch 200.
  - d. Protective Coating Company; PC-Woody.
  - e. System Three Resins, Inc.; Sculpwood.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.

# 2.5 HARDWARE

A. Existing hardware to remain and be installed at completion of project.

#### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Borate Preservative Treatment: Inorganic, borate-based solution, with disodium octaborate tetrahydrate as the primary ingredient; manufactured for preserving weathered and decayed wood from further damage caused by fungi and wood-boring insects; complying with AWPA P5; containing no boric acid.
  - 1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Abatron, Inc.
    - b. Nisus Corporation.
    - c. System Three Resins, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

# B. Cleaning Materials:

- 1. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for each 5 gal. of solution required.
- 2. Mildewcide: Commercial, proprietary mildewcide or a solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.
- C. Adhesives: Wood adhesives with minimum 15- to 45-minute cure at 70 deg F, in gunnable and liquid formulations as recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer for each type of repair and exposure condition.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener metals that are noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined.
  - 1. Match existing fasteners in material and type of fastener unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Use concealed fasteners for interconnecting wood components.
  - 3. Use concealed fasteners for attaching items to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or the existing fastening method.

- 4. For fastening metals, use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. For exposed fasteners, use Phillips-type machine screws of head profile flush with metal surface unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Finish exposed fasteners to match finish of metal fastened unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.7 WOOD FINISHES

- A. Unfinished Replacement Units: Provide exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces of replacement units unfinished; smooth, filled, and suitably prepared for on-site priming and finishing.
- B. Factory-Primed Replacement Units: Manufacturer's standard factory-prime coat on exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces; compatible with indicated finish coating.
- C. Factory-Finished Units: Alkyd finish system consisting of primer and two finish coats on exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Finish Coats: Match intermediate coat and topcoat products used for nearby, repaired wood, as specified in Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting."
  - 2. Color and Gloss: Color and gloss to be provided. Assume three-color interior paint scheme except where interior finishes are to be unpainted. One color for walls, one color for trim, doors and windows, and one color for ceiling at the interior. Assume three-color exterior paint scheme for each building component: one color for Carriage House siding, one color for Carriage House trim and one color for Carriage House windows and doors; and one color for addition siding, one color for addition trim and one color for addition windows and doors.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent materials from damage by historic wood repair.
- B. Clean wood of mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. After cleaning, rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Allow to dry before repairing or painting.
- C. Condition replacement wood members and replacement units to prevailing conditions at installation areas before installing.

# 3.2 HISTORIC WOOD REPAIR, GENERAL

- A. Historic Treatment Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Architect from 5 feet away for interior work and from 20 feet6 m away for exterior work.
- B. General: In treating historic items, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:
  - 1. Stabilize and repair wood to reestablish structural integrity and weather resistance while maintaining the existing form of each item.

- 2. Remove coatings and apply borate preservative treatment before repair. Remove coatings according to Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Repair items in place where possible.
- 4. Install temporary protective measures to protect wood-treatment work that is indicated to be completed later.
- 5. Refinish historic wood according to Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use only the gentlest mechanical methods, such as scraping and natural-fiber bristle brushing, that will not abrade wood substrate, reducing clarity of detail. Do not use abrasive methods, such as sanding, wire brushing, or power tools, except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by Architect.
- D. Repair and Refinish Existing Hardware: Dismantle hardware; strip paint, repair, and refinish it to match finish samples; and lubricate moving parts just enough to function smoothly.
- E. Repair Wood: Match existing materials and features, retaining as much original material as possible to perform repairs.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, repair wood by consolidating, patching, splicing, or otherwise reinforcing wood with new wood matching existing wood or with salvaged, sound, original wood.
  - 2. Where indicated, repair wood by limited replacement matching existing material.
- F. Replace Wood: Where indicated, duplicate and replace units with units made from salvaged, sound, original wood or with new wood matching existing wood. Use surviving prototypes to create patterns for duplicate replacements.
  - 1. Do not use substitute materials unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Compatible substitute materials may be used.
- G. Identify removed items with numbering system corresponding to item locations, to ensure reinstallation in same location. Key items to Drawings showing location of each removed unit. Permanently label units in a location that will be concealed after reinstallation.

# 3.3 WOOD PATCH-TYPE REPAIR

- A. General: Patch wood that exhibits depressions, holes, or similar voids, and that has limited amounts of rotted or decayed wood.
  - 1. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue prior to patching.
  - 2. Treat wood with wood consolidant prior to application of patching compound. Coat wood surfaces by brushing, applying multiple coats until wood is saturated and refuses to absorb more. Allow treatment to harden before filling void with patching compound.
  - 3. Remove rotted or decayed wood down to sound wood.
- B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces either before applying wood consolidant or after removing rotted or decayed wood. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom. Allow treatment to dry.

- C. Apply wood-patching compound to fill depressions, nicks, cracks, and other voids created by removed or missing wood.
  - 1. Prime patch area with application of wood consolidant or manufacturer's recommended primer.
  - 2. Mix only as much patching compound as can be applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Apply patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by manufacturer until the void is completely filled.
  - 4. Sand patch surface smooth and flush with adjacent wood, without voids in patch material, and matching contour of wood member.
  - 5. Clean spilled compound from adjacent materials immediately.

### 3.4 WOOD-REPLACEMENT REPAIR

- A. General: Replace parts of or entire wood items at locations indicated on Drawings and where damage is too extensive to patch.
  - 1. Remove surface-attached items from wood surface before performing wood-replacement repairs unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue prior to repair.
  - 3. Remove broken, rotted, and decayed wood down to sound wood.
  - 4. Custom fabricate new wood to replace missing wood; either replace entire wood member or splice new wood part into existing member.
  - 5. Secure new wood using finger joints, multiple dowels, or splines with adhesive and nailing to ensure maximum structural integrity at each splice. Use only concealed fasteners. Fill nail holes and patch surface to match surrounding sound wood.
- B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces after replacements are made. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom.
- C. Repair remaining depressions, holes, or similar voids with patch-type repairs.
- D. Clean spilled materials from adjacent surfaces immediately.
- E. Reinstall items removed for repair into original locations.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturers Field Service: Engage wood-repair-material manufacturers' factory-authorized service representatives for consultation and Project-site inspection, and provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect.

# 3.6 ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust existing and replacement operating items, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and for smooth operation and tight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

# 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Monitor wood surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances contact wood surfaces, remove contaminants immediately.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after historic wood repair. Avoid damage to coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, patching materials, dirt, and other substances.

**END OF SECTION 060312** 

# **SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

# A. Section Includes:

- 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
- 2. Framing with timber.
- 3. Framing with engineered wood products.
- 4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
- 5. Wood furring and grounds.
- 6. Wood sleepers.
- 7. Utility shelving.
- 8. Plywood backing panels.

# B. Related Requirements:

- Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry" for elevated decks and other exterior construction made of wood.
- 2. Section 061600 "Sheathing."
- 3. Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses See Structural Drawings.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

- 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
- 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
- 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Engineered wood products.
  - 4. Shear panels.
  - 5. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 6. Powder-actuated fasteners.
  - 7. Expansion anchors.
  - 8. Metal framing anchors.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." for the following:
  - 1. Dimension lumber framing.
  - 2. Timber.
  - 3. Laminated-veneer lumber.
  - 4. Parallel-strand lumber.
  - 5. Prefabricated wood I-joists.
  - 6. Rim boards.
  - 7. Miscellaneous lumber.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

# 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
  - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

#### 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.
  - 1. Application: All interior partitions.
  - 2. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
    - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
    - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
    - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
    - f. Northern species; NLGA.
    - g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- B. Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 grade.
  - 1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
  - 2. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
    - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - d. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
    - e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
    - f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
    - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
    - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Load-Bearing Partitions: Any species of machine stress-rated dimension lumber with a grade of not less than 2400f-2.0E.

- 1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
- D. Load-Bearing Partitions: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.
  - 1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
- E. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.
  - 1. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
    - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
    - e. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
    - f. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
    - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - h. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
    - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
    - j. Northern species; NLGA.
    - k. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- F. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Select Structural grade.
  - 1. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
    - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - d. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
    - e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
    - f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
    - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
    - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- G. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species of machine stress-rated dimension lumber with a grade of not less than 2400f-2.0E.
- H. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.
- 2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS
- A. Engineered Wood Products, General: Products shall contain no urea formaldehyde.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.

- C. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Boise Cascade Corporation.
    - b. Finnforest USA.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific.
    - d. Jager Building Systems Inc.
    - e. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
    - f. Pacific Woodtech Corporation.
    - g. Roseburg Forest Products Co.
    - h. Standard Structures Inc.
    - i. Stark Truss Company, Inc.
    - j. West Fraser Timber Co., Ltd.
    - k. Weyerhaeuser Company.
    - I. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: As indicated on Drawings
  - 3. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Parallel-Strand Lumber or Glulam: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
    - b. Weyerhaeuser Company;
    - c. Anthony-Domtar Inc.; or
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
  - 3. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,200,000 psi.
  - 4. Or, indicated on Drawings.
- E. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Provide units complying with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D 5055.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anthony-Domtar Inc.
    - b. Boise Cascade Corporation.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific.
    - d. J. M. Huber Corporation.
    - e. International Beams Inc.
    - f. <u>International Paper Corporation</u>.
    - g. Jager Building Systems Inc.

- h. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
- i. Nascor Incorporated.
- j. Pacific Woodtech Corporation.
- k. Roseburg Forest Products Co.
- I. Standard Structures Inc.
- m. Stark Truss Company, Inc.
- n. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Web Material: Either oriented strand board or plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
- 3. Structural Properties: Provide units with depths and design values not less than those indicated.
- 4. Provide units complying with APA PRI-400, factory marked with APA trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA standard.

# 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 4. Cants.
  - 5. Furring.
  - 6. Grounds.
  - 7. Utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber
  - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - 7. Northern species; NLGA.
  - 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. For utility shelving, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Mixed southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.
  - 3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.

- 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- 4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
- 5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
- 6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

#### 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

# 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

- B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- D. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

- 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal-thickness.
- 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
- 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- M. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
  - 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
  - 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.
- 3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION
- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

#### 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

#### 3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal-size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal-size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
  - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
  - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.
- D. Provide diagonal bracing in exterior walls, at both walls of each external corner, at 45-degree angle, full-story height unless otherwise indicated. Use 1-by-4-inch nominal-size boards, let-in flush with faces of studs.

#### 3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
  - 1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal-size or 2-by-4-inch nominal-size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
  - 1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
  - 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal-size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

### **END OF SECTION 061000**

# **SECTION 061063 - EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood fences.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061533 "Wood Porch Decking."

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal in thickness and 2 inches nominal or greater in width.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Material Certificates:

For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of
preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that
moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to
Project site.

- B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated wood products, from ICC-ES.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
  - 1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Maximum Moisture Content:

- 1. Boards: 15 percent.
- 2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.
- 3. Timber. 19 percent.

# 2.2 LUMBER

- A. Hand select wood for Insert descriptions of items requiring high-quality appearance for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Select Structural No. 1 grade and any of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 4. Redwood; RIS.
- C. Dimension Lumber: Heart B or Select Heart redwood; RIS.
- D. Boards: Any of the following species and grades:

- 1. Douglas fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- 2. Hem-fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- 3. Redwood, Heart Clear; RIS.
- 4. Southern pine, B & B finish; SPIB.
- 5. Western red cedar, Clear Heart; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- E. Boards: Any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Mixed southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.
  - 3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 4. Northern white cedar, No. 1 Common; NeLMA or NLGA.

#### 2.3 POSTS

- A. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 4. Spruce-pine-fir or spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 5. Northern species; NLGA.
  - 6. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- B. Timber Posts: Balsam fir, Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), eastern hemlock tamarack (North), hem-fir, southern pine, western hemlock, or western hemlock (North); No. 1; NeLMA, NLGA, SPIB, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Timber Posts: Southern pine; No. 1; SPIB.

#### 2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
- B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.
  - 1. Treatment with CCA shall include post-treatment fixation process.
- C. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium except for poles.
- D. Use process for boards and dimension lumber that does not include water repellents or other substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.
- E. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.

- F. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- G. Application: Treat all wood unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
  - 1. Use stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
  - 3. For redwood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.
- E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A307 with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.
- F. Stainless Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless steel, anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Stainless steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

# 2.6 METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, [G60] [G90] [G185] coating designation.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prime wood indicated to be painted, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWPA M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- I. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

#### **END OF SECTION 061063**

# SECTION 061533 - WOOD PORCH DECKING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

# A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood decking.
- 2. Plastic decking.
- 3. Stairs for elevated decks.
- 4. Railings for elevated decks.
- 5. Wood benches for elevated decks.
- 6. Support framing for elevated decks.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for flexible flashing used with patio decking.
- 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing used with patio decking.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal in thickness and 2 inches nominal or greater in width.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For [preservative-treated wood products] [plastic decking] [and] [metal framing anchors].

- 1. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
- 2. For [plastic decking] [and] [metal framing anchors]. Include installation instructions.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials. >
  - 2. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for certified wood.>
  - 3. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for certified wood.>
- C. Samples: For plastic decking, not less than 24 inches long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of decking, including surface texture.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

#### A. Material Certificates:

- 1. For lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. [For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.]
- B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Preservative-treated wood products.
  - 2. Plastic decking.
  - 3. Expansion anchors.
  - 4. Metal framing anchors.
  - 5. Decking fasteners.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for manufacturer qualifications. >
- B. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for vendor qualifications.>
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Handle and store plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
  - 1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, [mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece] [or] [omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency].
  - Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for regional wood materials.>
- C. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for certified wood.>
- D. Maximum Moisture Content:
  - 1. Boards: [15] [19] percent.
  - 2. Dimension Lumber: [15 percent] [19 percent] [15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness] [15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness] [19 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness].
  - 3. Timber. [19 percent] [No limit].
- 2.2 WOOD DECKING[ AND STAIR TREADS]
- A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
- B. Dimension Lumber Decking[ and Stair Treads]: [No. 2] [Construction or No. 2] grade and[ any of] the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 4. Redwood; RIS.
- C. Dimension Lumber Decking[ and Stair Treads]: [Deck Heart or Construction Heart] [Deck Common or Construction Common] redwood; RIS.
- D. Board [**Decking**] [and] [Stair Treads]: [1-1/4-inch] [1-inch] [3/4-inch] actual thickness radius-edged decking of[ any of] the following species and grades:
  - 1. Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir-south, [Patio 1] [Patio 2]; WWPA.

- 2. Douglas fir-larch, [Select Dex] [Commercial Dex]; WCLIB.
- 3. Douglas fir-larch (North), [Select Patio] [Commercial Patio]; NLGA.
- 4. Hem-fir, [Patio 1] [Patio 2]; WWPA.
- 5. Hem-fir, [Select Dex] [Commercial Dex]; WCLIB.
- 6. Hem-fir (North), [Select Patio] [Commercial Patio]; NLGA.
- 7. Redwood, [Heart Clear] [Heart B or Select Heart]; RIS.
- 8. Southern pine, [Premium] [Standard]; SPIB.
- 9. Western red cedar, [Patio 1] [Patio 2]; WWPA.
- 10. Western red cedar, [Select Dex] [Commercial Dex]; WCLIB.
- 11. Western red cedar (North), [Select Patio] [Commercial Patio]; NLGA.
- E. Board Stair Treads: [1-1/4-inch] [1-inch] [3/4-inch] actual thickness stepping with half-round or rounded-edge nosing and [any of] the following species and grades:
  - 1. Douglas fir, C & Btr VG (Vertical Grain) stepping; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Hem-fir, C & Btr VG (Vertical Grain) stepping; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Redwood, [Heart Clear] [Heart B or Select Heart]; RIS.
  - 4. Southern pine, [Edge Grain B & B stepping] [Near Rift B & B stepping] [B & B stepping]; SPIB.
- F. Board Decking[ and Stair Treads]: [1-1/4-inch] [1-inch] [3/4-inch] actual thickness radius-edged S4S boards, with one face free of planer skip, machine burn, and torn or chipped grain.
  - 1. Species: [Ipe] [Teak] [Cumaru] [Garapa] [Goncalo alves] <Insert name>.
  - 2. Grade Characteristics:
    - a. Clear[ one face; small pin knots and worm holes allowed on back face].
    - b. Sound; small pin knots, worm holes, and fixed knots allowed.
    - c. All heart[ one face].
    - d. Straight grained and parallel cut.
    - e. Free of heart centers.
    - f. No decay, incipient decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shakes, splits, or wane.
    - g. No discoloration.

#### 2.3 WOOD RAILINGS

- A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
- B. Dimension Lumber Railing Members: [Select Structural] [No. 1] [No. 2] [Construction or No. 2] grade and[any of] the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 4. Redwood; RIS.
  - 5. Spruce-pine-fir or spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Dimension Lumber Railing Members: [Heart Clear] [Heart B or Select Heart] redwood; RIS.

- D. Railing Boards: [Any of the following species and grades:]
  - 1. Douglas fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Hem-fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Redwood, [Heart Clear] [Heart B or Select Heart]; RIS.
  - 4. Southern pine, B & B finish; SPIB.
- E. Railing Boards: Radius-edged [Ipe] [Teak] S4S boards, [same grade as decking] [clear] [clear all heart] [, straight grained and parallel cut].

#### 2.4 WOOD BENCHES

- A. Dimension Lumber for Benches: [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade and[ any of] the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 4. Redwood; RIS.
  - 5. Spruce-pine-fir or spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- B. Dimension Lumber for Benches: [Heart Clear] [Heart B or Select Heart] redwood; RIS.
- C. Boards for Benches: [Any of the following species and grades:]
  - 1. Douglas fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Hem-fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Redwood, [Heart Clear] [Heart B or Select Heart]; RIS.
  - 4. Southern pine, [Edge Grain B & B finish] [Near Rift B & B finish] [B & B finish]; SPIB.
- D. Boards for Benches: Radius-edged [Ipe] [Teak] S4S boards, [same grade as decking] [clear] [clear all heart] [, straight grained and parallel cut].

# 2.5 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Deck[ and Stair] Framing: [Select Structural] [No. 1] [No. 2] [Construction or No. 2] [Construction, Stud, or No. 3] grade and[ any of] the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir (North); NLGA.
  - 2. Southern pine; SPIB.
  - 3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - 4. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 5. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  - 6. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
  - 7. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - 8. Douglas fir-larch (North); NLGA.
  - 9. Spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- B. Deck[ and Stair] Framing: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least [1,500,000 psi] [1,300,000 psi] [1,100,000 psi] [1,000,000 psi] [900,000 psi] and an extreme fiber stress in

bending of at least [1000 psi] [850 psi] [700 psi] [600 psi] [500 psi] for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

# 2.6 POSTS

- A. Dimension Lumber Posts: [No. 2] [Construction or No. 2] [Construction, Stud, or No. 3] grade and [any of] the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 4. Spruce-pine-fir or spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 5. Northern species; NLGA.
  - 6. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
  - 7. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Timber Posts: Balsam fir, Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), eastern hemlock tamarack (North), hem-fir, southern pine, western hemlock, or western hemlock (North); [No. 1] [No. 2]; NeLMA, NLGA, SPIB, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Timber Posts: Alaska cedar; [No. 1] [No. 2]; WCLIB.
- D. Timber Posts: Southern pine; [No. 1] [No. 2]; SPIB.
- E. Round Wood Poles: Clean-peeled wood poles complying with ASTM D3200, with at least 80 percent of inner bark removed and with knots and limbs cut flush with the surface.
  - 1. Species: < Insert species required>.

# 2.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b[ for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground].
- B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.
- C. Pressure treat poles with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.
- D. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium [except for timber posts] [except for poles].
- E. Use process[ for boards and dimension lumber] that includes water-repellent treatment.
- F. Use process[for boards and dimension lumber] that does not include water repellents or other substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.

- G. After treatment, redry [boards] [dimension lumber] [timber] [and] [poles] to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- H. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review
  - For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, [mark each piece on surface that will not be exposed] [or] [omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency].
- I. Application: [Treat all wood unless otherwise indicated.] [Treat items indicated on Drawings and the following:]
  - 1. Framing members [less than 18 inches above grade].
  - 2. Sills and ledgers.
  - 3. Members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 4. Posts.
  - 5. Round wood poles.
  - 6. Decking.
  - 7. Stair treads.

#### 2.8 PLASTIC DECKING

- A. Plastic Lumber, General: Products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction with current model code evaluation reports that show compliance with building code in effect for Project for indicated type of construction.
  - 1. Allowable loads and spans, as documented in evaluation reports or in information referenced in evaluation reports, shall not be less than design loads and spans indicated.
- B. Composite Plastic Lumber: [Solid] [or] [hollow] shapes made from a mixture of cellulose fiber and polyethylene or polypropylene.
  - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products. >
  - 2. Decking Standard: [ICC-ES AC109] [or] [ICC-ES AC174].
  - 3. Decking Size: [7/8 by 5-1/2 inches actual] [1-1/4 by 6 nominal, 1 by 5-1/2 inches actual] [1-1/2 by 6 nominal, 1-1/4 by 5-1/2 inches actual] [1-1/4 by 6 inches actual] [1-3/8 by 3-1/2 inches actual] [1-3/8 by 5-1/2 inches actual] [2 by 6 nominal, 1-1/2 by 5-1/2 inches actual] < Insert dimensions>.
  - 4. Configuration: Provide product with grooved edges designed for fastening with concealed decking fasteners.
  - 5. Surface Texture: [Woodgrain] [Smooth] [Manufacturer's standard] <Insert finish>.
  - 6. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] < Insert color>.
- C. All-Plastic Lumber: [**Solid**] [or] [hollow] shapes made from high-density polyethylene (HDPE), PVC, polystyrene, or cellular PVC with no cellulose fiber.
  - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
  - 2. Decking Standard: ICC-ES AC174.

- 3. Decking Size: [1 by 6 inches actual] [1-1/4 by 6 nominal, 1 by 5-1/2 inches actual] [1-1/2 by 6 nominal, 1-1/4 by 5-1/2 inches actual] [2 by 4 nominal, 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches actual] [2 by 6 nominal, 1-1/2 by 5-1/2 inches actual] [1-5/8 by 5-3/4 inches actual] <Insert dimensions>.
- 4. Configuration: Provide product with [grooved edges designed for fastening with concealed decking fasteners] [or] [tongue-and-groove edges designed for concealed fastening].
- 5. Surface Texture: [Woodgrain] [Smooth] [Manufacturer's standard] <Insert finish>.
- 6. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] < Insert color>.

# 2.9 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
  - 1. Use [stainless steel] [fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329] unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
  - 3. For [plastic] [wood] decking, use stainless steel fasteners[where fasteners are exposed to view].
  - 4. For redwood, use [brass/bronze] [stainless steel] [hot-dip galvanized-steel] fasteners.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.
- E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A307 with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.
- F. Stainless Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless steel, [chemical] [or] [torque-controlled expansion] anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Stainless steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

# 2.10 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products. >
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those [indicated on Drawings] [of basis-of-design products] [of products of manufacturers listed]. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from

empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, [G60] [G90] [G185] coating designation.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [Type 304] [Type 316].
- E. Joist Hangers: U-shaped, with 2-inch-long seat and 1-1/4-inch-wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
  - 1. Thickness: [0.050 inch] [0.062 inch].
- F. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
  - 1. Strap Width: [1-1/2 inches] [2 inches].
  - 2. Thickness: [0.050 inch] [0.062 inch].
- G. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch-minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.
- H. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
  - 1. Width: [3/4 inch] [1-1/4 inches].
  - 2. Thickness: [0.050 inch] [0.062 inch].
  - 3. Length: [16 inches] [24 inches] [As indicated].

#### 2.11 CONCEALED DECKING FASTENERS

- A. Deck Splines: Corrosion-resistant metal or plastic splines that fit in grooves routed into the sides of decking material and are fastened to deck framing with screws. Splines provide uniform spacing of decking material.
  - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products. >
- B. Deck Clips: Black-oxide-coated, stainless steel clips designed to be fastened to deck framing with screws, and to secure decking material with teeth that also provide uniform spacing of decking material.
  - <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- C. Deck Tracks: Formed metal strips designed to be fastened to deck framing and to secure decking material from underside with screws. Made from epoxy-powder-coated, hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel.
  - <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Prime wood[ indicated to be painted], including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Stain wood[indicated to be stained], including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and stain ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

## 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install wood decking[ and stair treads] with crown up (bark side down).
- D. Install plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Secure decking to framing with [deck splines] [deck clips] [deck tracks] [or] [screws].
- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWPA M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

- K. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- L. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- M. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced and with adjacent rows staggered.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELEVATED DECK JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists where framed into wood supporting members by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers. Do not notch joists.
- B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
- C. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams or girders not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION OF STAIRS

- A. Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Stringer Size: 2 by 12 inches nominal, minimum.
  - 2. Notching: Notch stringers to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 3-1/2 inches of effective depth.
  - 3. Stringer Spacing: At least three stringers for each 36-inch clear width of stair.
- B. Provide stair framing with no more than [3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than] 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
- C. Treads and Risers: Secure by gluing and [nailing] [screwing] to carriages. Countersink fastener heads, fill flush, and sand filler. Extend treads over carriages[ and finish with bullnose edge].

# 3.6 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS

- A. Balusters: Fit to railings, [glue, and] [nail] [screw] in place. Countersink fastener heads, fill flush, and sand filler.
- B. Newel Posts: Secure to stringers and risers with [through bolts] [lag screws] [countersunk-head wood screws and glue].
- C. Railings: Secure wall rails with metal brackets. Fasten freestanding railings to newel posts and to trim at walls with countersunk-head wood screws or rail bolts[ and glue].

## **END OF SECTION 061533**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. The General Contractor is responsible for reviewing the sealants proposed and providing submittals for those sealants proposed for use. As such, not all sealants provided in these Technical Specifications will be applicable for this Project.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
- 3. Silyl-terminated polyether joint sealants.
- 4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
- 5. Butyl joint sealants.
- 6. Latex joint sealants.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:

- 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
- 2. Manufacturer and product name.
- 3. Type of substrate material.
- 4. Proposed test.
- 5. Number of samples required.
- D. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.

- 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
- 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Dow Corning, Midland, MI; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.
- B. Silicone, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Not for use with brick or concrete.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Dow Corning, Midland, MI; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.
- C. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Dow Corning, Midland, MI; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.
- D. Silicone, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.

- E. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.
- F. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.
- G. Silicone, M, P, 100/50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.

## 2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 2. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.
- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, MI;
  - 2. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
  - 3. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 4. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.

## 2.4 SILYL-TERMINATED POLYETHER (STPE) JOINT SEALANTS

A. STPE, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

- 1. May National Associates, Clifton, NJ (subsidiary of Sika Corp.);
- 2. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; or
- 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.

#### 2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Not for use with brick or concrete.
  - 1. Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, MI;
  - 2. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.
- C. STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, MI;
  - 2. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood OH; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.

## 2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
  - 1. Bostik, Inc., Wauwalosa, WI;
  - 2. Precora Corporation, Harleysville, PA; or
  - 3. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.

### 2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. BASF Corporation Construction, Shakopee MN;
  - 2. Precora Corporation, Harleysville, PA;
  - 3. Tremco Incorporated, Beachwood, OH; or
  - 4. Equal, when approved in advance by the Architect.

#### 2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations

above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Masonry.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
  - a. Metal.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### **END OF SECTION 079200**

## **SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 3. Galvanized metal.
  - 4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
  - 5. Wood.
  - 6. Fiberglass.
  - 7. Plastic.
  - 8. Gypsum board.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials[, from the same product run,] that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - Paint: [5] <Insert number> percent, but not less than [1 gal.] <Insert value> of each material and color applied.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft...
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. PPG Paints.
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
  - 4. Zinsser; Rust-Oleum Corporation.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide product] [provide one of the products] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products] listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 1. Eighty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.

- 6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

#### J. Wood Substrates:

- 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
- 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
- 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
- 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
  - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Iron Substrates:
  - 1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.1D:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #8.
- B. Wood Substrates: Wood trim Architectural woodwork Doors Windows Wood board siding and wood fences.
  - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 6.3A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd for exterior wood, MPI #5.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- C. Wood Substrates: Wood-based panel products.
  - 1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System MPI EXT 6.4G:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd for exterior wood, MPI #5.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
- D. Wood Substrates: Wood shingles and shakes (excluding roofs).

- 1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System MPI EXT 6.6A:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd for exterior wood, MPI #5.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

# E. Fiberglass Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 6.7B:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based, MPI #69.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

## **END OF SECTION 099113**

## **SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

# A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements.
- 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
- 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
- 4. Subbase course for concrete walks pavements.
- 5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
- 6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
- 7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

#### B. Related Sections:

- Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth moving progress.
- 2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities; also for temporary site fencing if not in another Section.
- 3. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

- Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines
  and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material
  will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
- 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
  - 1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch-wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom; measured according to SAE J-1179.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.
- Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
- J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
  - 1. Geotextiles.
  - 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
  - 3. Geofoam.
  - 4. Warning tapes.

- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
  - 2. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
  - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
  - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Blasting plan approved in advance by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Seismic survey report from seismic survey agency.
- E. Preexcavation Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service "One Call" for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," are in place.
- C. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- E. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
  - 1. Liquid Limit: Refer to Structural Drawings.
  - 2. Plasticity Index: Refer to Structural Drawngs.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture ofcrushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

## 2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 7. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

#### 2.3 GEOFOAM

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 1.55-lb/cu. ft. density, 25-psi compressive strength.
- B. Molded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type I, 0.90-lb/cu. ft. density, 10-psi compressive strength.
  - 1. Manufacture molded polystyrene with an inorganic mineral registered with the EPA and suitable for application as a termite deterrent.
- C. Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Geofoam: ASTM D 6817, Type EPS 19, 1.15-lb/cu. ft. density, 5.8-psi compressive strength at 1 percent deformation; 16-psi compressive strength at 10 percent deformation.
- D. Connectors: Geofoam manufacturer's multibarbed, galvanized-steel sheet connectors.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

- 1. Red: Electric.
- 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
- 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
- 4. Blue: Water systems.
- 5. Green: Sewer systems.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

#### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

## 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.
- B. Explosives: Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to Project site or using explosives on Project site.
  - 1. Perform blasting without damaging adjacent structures, property, or site improvements.
  - 2. Perform blasting without weakening the bearing capacity of rock subgrade and with the least-practicable disturbance to rock to remain.

## 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

- 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
  - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
  - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
  - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
  - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
  - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
  - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
  - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
  - 1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

# 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

## 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
  - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
  - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
  - 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  - 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
  - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
  - 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
  - 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

### 3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
  - 1. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

## 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

#### 3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

## 3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
  - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removing trash and debris.
  - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

## 3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

- F. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
  - Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

## 3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

## 3.14 GEOFOAM FILL

- A. Place a leveling course of sand, 2 inches thick, over subgrade. Finish leveling course to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
  - 1. Place leveling course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Install geofoam blocks in layers with abutting edges and ends and with the long dimension of each block at right angles to blocks in each subsequent layer. Offset joints of blocks in successive layers.
- C. Install geofoam connectors at each layer of geofoam to resist horizontal displacement according to geofoam manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Cover geofoam with subdrainage geotextile before placing overlying soil materials.

## 3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

## 3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inchesin loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
  - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
  - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

### 3.17 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

### 3.18 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Section 334600 "Subdrainage."

- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
  - 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch-thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

## 3.19 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
  - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
  - 6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

## 3.20 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
  - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

- 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
- 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

## 3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections at cost to the Contractor if it is determined that substandard work is noted:
  - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
  - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections at cost to the Contractor if it is determined that substandard work is noted.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests
  - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
  - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

## 3.22 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

## 3.23 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

## **END OF SECTION 312000**

## **SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.
- H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.
- J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."

- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include recommendations for application and use.
  - 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
  - 3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
  - 4. Material Certificates: For each type of imported soil and soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
    - b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
    - c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.
- B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material, 1-quart volume of each in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

#### 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on existing, on-site soil.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.
- B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.
  - 1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

#### 1.8 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by [Owner] [Contractor in presence of Architect] [soil scientist (CPSS) certified by SSSA] [soil classifier (CPSC) certified by SSSA] [soil scientist (RPSS) registered by the National Society of Consulting Soil Scientists] [or] [state-certified, licensed, or -registered soil scientist] < Insert requirement > under the direction of the testing agency.
  - 1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of eight representative soil samples from varied locations where directed by Architect for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
  - 2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
  - 3. Division of Samples: Split each sample into two, equal parts. Send half to the testing agency and half to Owner for its records.
  - 4. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

# 1.9 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.

## B. Physical Testing:

1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by one of the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":

- a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
- b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.
- 2. Total Porosity: Calculate using particle density and bulk density according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
- 3. Water Retention: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
- 4. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods"; at 85% compaction according to ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor).

### C. Chemical Testing:

- CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis -Part 3- Chemical Methods."
- 2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1- Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
- 3. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.
- D. Fertility Testing: Soil-fertility analysis according to standard laboratory protocol of SSSA NAPT NCR-13, including the following:
  - 1. Percentage of organic matter.
  - 2. CEC, calcium percent of CEC, and magnesium percent of CEC.
  - 3. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
  - 4. Buffered acidity or alkalinity.
  - 5. Nitrogen ppm.
  - 6. Phosphorous ppm.
  - 7. Potassium ppm.
  - 8. Manganese ppm.
  - 9. Manganese-availability ppm.
  - 10. Zinc ppm.
  - 11. Zinc availability ppm.
  - 12. Copper ppm.
  - 13. Sodium ppm and sodium absorption ratio.
  - 14. Soluble-salts ppm.
  - 15. Presence and quantities of problem materials including salts and metals cited in the Standard protocol. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
  - 16. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.
- E. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 3- Chemical Methods."

- F. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.
  - 1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.
  - 2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inchdepth of soil.

### 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

### B. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
- 4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

- A. General: Soil amendments, fertilizers, and rates of application specified in this article are guidelines that may need revision based on testing laboratory's recommendations after preconstruction soil analyses are performed.
- B. Planting-Soil Type: Existing, on-site surface soil, with the duff layer, if any, retained; and stockpiled on-site; modified to produce viable planting soil. Blend existing, on-site surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: 1:4 by volume.
  - 2. Weight of Lime: 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.

### 2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.

- 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
- 3. Form: Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 sieve.
- F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C33/C33M.

### 2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
  - 1. Feedstock: Limited to leaves.
  - 2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
  - 3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
  - 4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
  - 5. Organic-Matter Content: 30 to 40 percent of dry weight.
  - 6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 4-inch sieve.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 6 to 7.5, a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m, having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
  - 1. Partially Decomposed Wood Derivatives: In lieu of shredded and composted wood derivatives, mix shredded and partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

### 2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of [20] [33] [50] percent available phosphoric acid.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fastand slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
- D. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 6 inches and stockpile until amended.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.

D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 2-inch sieve to remove large materials.

### 3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply, add soil amendments, and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended soil over prepared, loosened subgrade according to "Mixing" Paragraph below. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 6 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
  - 1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
    - a. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
    - b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
  - 2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698 and tested in-place except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

### 3.4 BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE

- A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
  - 1. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.

- D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698 except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

### 3.5 APPLYING COMPOST TO SURFACE OF PLANTING SOIL

- A. Application: Apply compost component of planting-soil mix 6 inches of compost to surface of inplace planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade surface to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests:
  - Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a
    densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory
    testing according to ASTM D698. Space tests at no less than one for each 1000 sq. ft. of in-place
    soil or part thereof.
- C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.
- D. Prepare test reports.
- E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Vehicle traffic.
  - 4. Foot traffic.
  - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 6. Impoundment of water.
  - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

C. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Architect and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

### **END OF SECTION 329113**

### **SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Seeding.
  - 2. Erosion-control material(s).

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

### B. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 **SEED**

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

### B. Seed Species:

- 1. Quality: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
- 2. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis), a minimum of three cultivars.
- 3. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
  - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
  - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
  - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
  - d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).
- 4. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
  - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
  - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (Poa trivialis).
  - c. 15 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

### 2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

- 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

### 2.3 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

### 2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

### 2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
  - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### 3.3 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- B. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- C. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- D. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

### 3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.
  - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft..
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
  - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

### 3.5 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.6 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

### **END OF SECTION 329200**

### **SECTION 329300 - PLANTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plants.
  - 2. Tree stabilization.
  - 3. Tree-watering devices.
  - 4. Landscape edgings.
  - 5. Tree grates.

### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) and meadow planting, hydroseeding, and erosion-control materials.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than the minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

- F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.
- G. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- H. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.
- I. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- J. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- M. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- N. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- O. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
  - Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size
    of plant material as it will be furnished to Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting
    true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other
    measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required,

include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

- B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
  - Organic Mulch: 1-pint volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
  - 2. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches.
  - 3. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
  - 4. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
  - 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
  - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
  - 2. Experience: Three years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
  - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 4. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

- B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
  - 1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances is made by Architect, who tags plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
- C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
  - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
  - 2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- D. Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

### B. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.
- C. Deliver bare-root stock plants within 24 hours of digging. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting. Transport in covered, temperature-controlled vehicles, and keep plants cool and protected from sun and wind at all times.
- D. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- E. Handle planting stock by root ball.

- F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.
- G. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
  - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- H. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.
- I. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
  - 1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in less than moist condition in water for two hours. Reject plants with dry roots.
  - 2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
  - 3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
  - 4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly wet condition.

### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
    - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    - c. Faulty performance of edgings.
    - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of planting completion.
    - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.

- b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
- c. Annuals: Three months.
- 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
  - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
  - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
  - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
  - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
  - 1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
  - 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant.
- E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is indicated on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.
- F. Annuals: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with

excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

### 2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip-type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
  - 1. Size: 5-gram tablets.
  - 2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

### 2.3 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
  - 1. Type: Shredded hardwood or as noted by the Landscape Architect.
  - 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
  - 3. Color: Natural.
- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve; soluble-salt content of 2 to 5 dS/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
  - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

### 2.4 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

- A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.
- B. Composite Fabric: Woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd..

### 2.5 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

### 2.6 TREE-STABILIZATION MATERIALS

### A. Trunk-Stabilization Materials:

- 1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
- 2. Wood Deadmen: Timbers measuring 8 inches in diameter and 48 inches long, treated with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment.
- 3. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes or turnbuckles.
- 4. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
- 5. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
- 6. Guy Cables: Five-strand, 3/16-inch-diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turnbuckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.
- 7. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.

### B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

- 1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
- 2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

### 2.7 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

- A. Steel Edging: Standard commercial-steel edging, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Border Concepts, Inc.
    - b. Collier Metal Specialties, Inc.
    - c. Sure-loc Edging Corporation.
  - 2. Edging Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 12 inches long.
  - 4. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
  - 5. Finish: Unfinished.
- B. Plastic Edging: Standard black polyethylene or vinyl edging, V-lipped bottom, extruded in standard lengths, with 9-inch steel angle stakes.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Oly-Ola Edgings, Inc.
    - b. <u>Permaloc Corporation</u>.
    - c. Sure-loc Edging Corporation.

- 2. Edging Size: Indicated on drawings.
- 3. Top Profile: Straight, with top 2 inches being 1/4 inch thick.
- 4. Top Profile: Round top, 1/2 inch in diameter.
- 5. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard alignment clips or plugs.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Wood Pressure-Preservative Treatment: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4a; acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Root Barrier: Black, molded, modular panels 18 inches high (deep), 85 mils thick, and with vertical root deflecting ribs protruding 3/4 inch out from panel surface; manufactured with minimum 50 percent recycled polyethylene plastic with UV inhibitors.
- C. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.
- E. Planter Drainage Gravel: Washed, sound crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D448 for Size No. 8.
- F. Planter Filter Fabric: Woven geotextile manufactured for separation applications and made of polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fibers or combination of them.
- G. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, granular inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per lb of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per lb of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
  - 3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

### 3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to landscape architect drawings.
- B. Placing Planting Soil: [Place and mix planting soil in-place over exposed subgrade] [Place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade] [Blend planting soil in place] <Insert requirement>.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.
- D. Application of Mycorrhizal Fungi: At time directed by Architect, broadcast dry product uniformly over prepared soil at application rate indicated on Drawings.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.
  - Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical
    sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly
    to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure
    that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit
    smeared or smoothed during excavation.
  - 2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped stock.
  - 3. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
  - 4. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
  - 5. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.

- 6. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
- 7. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
- 8. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected overnight.
- 9. If drain tile is indicated on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
  - 1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch-diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.
- 3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING
- A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Backfill: Planting soil. For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
  - 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 4. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
    - a. Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

- D. Bare-Root Stock: Set and support each plant in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grade.
  - 1. Backfill: Planting soil < Insert drawing designation >. [ For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.]
  - 2. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working.
  - 3. Carefully work backfill in layers around roots by hand. Bring roots into close contact with the soil
  - 4. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 5. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
    - a. Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. Watering Pipe: During backfilling, install watering pipe 4 feet deep into the planting pit outside the root ball as indicated on Drawings with top of pipe 1 inch above the mulched surface.
- F. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.
- 3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING
- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.
- C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

### 3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

- A. Trunk Stabilization by Upright Staking and Tying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch caliper. Stake trees of less than 2inch caliper only as required to prevent wind tip out. Use a minimum of two stakes of length
    required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend to
    the dimension indicated on Drawings above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid
    penetrating root balls or root masses.
  - 2. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

- B. Trunk Stabilization by Staking and Guying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Site-Fabricated, Staking-and-Guying Method: Install no fewer than three guys spaced equally around tree.
    - a. Securely attach guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade. Adjust spacing to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
    - b. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper, anchor guys to wood deadmen buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
    - c. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
    - d. Support trees with guy cable or multiple strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
    - e. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
  - Proprietary Staking and Guying Device: Install staking and guying system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Root-Ball Stabilization: Install at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood Hold-Down Method: Place vertical stakes against side of root ball and drive them into subsoil; place horizontal wood hold-down stake across top of root ball and screw at each end to one of the vertical stakes.
    - a. Install stakes of length required to penetrate at least to the dimension indicated on Drawings below bottom of backfilled excavation. Saw stakes off at horizontal stake.
    - b. Install screws through horizontal hold-down and penetrating at least 1 inch into stakes. Predrill holes if necessary to prevent splitting wood.
    - c. Install second set of stakes on other side of root trunk for larger trees.
  - 2. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Device: Install root-ball stabilization system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.8 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on Drawings in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that minimally disturbs the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.

- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

### 3.9 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of [6 inches] [12 inches] and secure seams with galvanized pins.
- B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
  - Trees and Treelike Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 2-inch average thickness, with 12-inch radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
  - 2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
  - 3. Mineral Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2-inch average thickness of mineral mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

### 3.10 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.
- B. Plastic Edging: Install plastic edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately [36 inches] [48 inches] apart, driven through upper base grooves or V-lip of edging.
- C. Shovel-Cut Edging: Separate mulched areas from turf areas, curbs, and paving with a 45-degree, 4-to 6-inch-deep, shovel-cut edge as indicated on Drawings.

### 3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.
- B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

### 3.12 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.13 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
  - 1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
  - 2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.
  - 3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
  - 1. Provide new trees of same size as those being replaced for each tree of 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
  - 2. Species of Replacement Trees: Same species being replaced.

### 3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

- D. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

### 3.15 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:
  - 1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of planting completion.
- B. Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Six months from date of planting completion.

### **END OF SECTION 329300**

Bid No: 2022-03-05

### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY



## **PLANS**

Pages 1-8



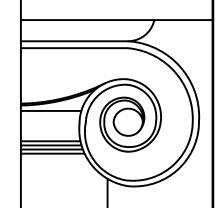
### MARIA E. VALENTE-CAEMMERER

Purchasing Agent/Township Secretary

### PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES

# HISTORIC METLAR-BODINE HOUSE

TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY, MIDDLESEX COUNTY, NEW JERSEY



# BRIAN WAHLER, MAYOR

PISCATAWAY TOWNSHIP COUNCIL
MICHELE LOMBARDI, COUNCIL PRESIDENT
FRANK UHRIN, COUNCIL VICE PRESIDENT
GABRIELLE CAHILL
LINWOOD ROUSE
KAPIL SHAH
JIM BULLARD
STEVEN CAHN

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATOR
TIMOTHY DACEY

TOWNSHIP CLERK
MELISSA SEADER

HISTORICAL ARCHITECTS, LLC

P.O. Box 1726 Cranford, N.J. 07016

THOMAS B. CONNOLLY, AIA
NJ 21AI01699200
PA RA403776
MARGARET M. HICKEY, AIA

PROJECT No.: 1836C-A

DATE: 4 FEBRUARY 2022

REVISIONS:

DRAWN BY: TBC, MMH, MS

TE UPGRADES

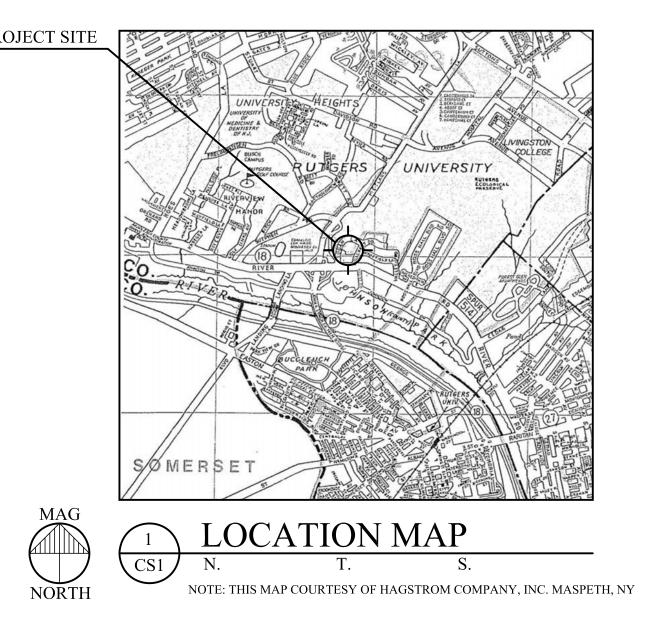
METLAR-BODINE HOUSE

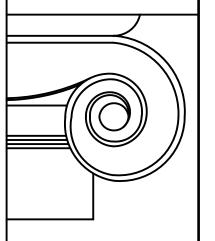
PISCATAWAY

COUNTY NEW IEPSEY

T1

	PROJECT DATA	LIST OF DRAWINGS						
PROJECT NAME:	PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES METLAR-BODINE HOUSE MUSEUM	COVER	PROJECT DATA, GENERAL NOTES, LIST OF DRAWINGS, BID ALTERNATES, REVISIONS, LOCATION MAP, SITE DIAGRAM, SITE NOTES		REVISIONS			
ADDRESS:	1281 RIVER ROAD PISCATAWAY, NEW JERSEY 08854	T1	TITLE SHEET	No.	DATE	REMARKS		
BLOCK'S NO. : OWNERSHIP :	4007 <b>LOT NO.</b> : 13 STATE OF NEW JERSEY/DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION	CS1	SITE LOCATION MAP, LIST OF DRAWINGS, REVISIONS, BID ALTERNATES, PROJECT DATA, GENERAL NOTES					
AGENT OF OWNER:	TIMOTHY J. DACEY, BUSINESS ADMINISTRATOR TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY 455 HOES LANE, PISCATAWAY, NJ 08854	SP1	PARTIAL SITE DIAGRAM, SITE NOTES					
USE: CONSTRUCTION TYPE:	732 529 2528 (PHONE) HOUSE MUSEUM 5B COMBUSTIBLE/UNPROTECTED PROTECTED	SP2	FOOT BRIDGE SECTION, POST ANCHOR DETAIL, CONCRETE STAIR SECTION, FOOT BRIDGE EDGE DETAIL, EXPANSION JOINT DETAILS, CONCRETE WALK/PAD DETAIL, CONCRETE STAIR DETAIL, FOOT BRIDGE PLAN, CONCRETE/TAR & CHIP TRANSITION, PAVER SETTING DETAIL, STAIR NOSING DETAIL, TYPICAL HANDRAIL DETAIL, LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE, ELECTRICAL NOTES, SCOPE OF					
USE GROUP:	B - BUSINESS	L1	PLANTING PLAN, GENERAL PLANTING NOTES		]	BID ALTERNATES		
HISTORIC REGISTER:	THE METLAR-BODINE HOUSE IS LISTED ON THE NEW JERSEY AND NATIONAL REGISTERS OF HISTORIC PLACES. ALL WORK IS SUBJECT TO COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR'S STANDARDS FOR THE TREATMENT OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES.	L2	PERENNIAL & GROUNDCOVER PLANTING, SHRUB PLANTING, EVERGREEN TREE PLANTING DETAIL, DECIDUOUS TREE PLANTING DETAIL, OFF-CENTER PLANTING DETAIL, PLANTING SPECIFICATIONS, PLANT SCHEDULE.	No.	DES	CRIPTION		
SCOPE OF WORK:	THE FOLLOWING DOES NOT LIST ALL WORK REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND PROPER JOB: SELECTIVE DEMOLITION OF EXISTING FINISHES AND STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS; NEW WOOD BRIDGE FROM PORCH TO GRADE INCLUDING NEW CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS; NEW SITE FEATURES INCLUDING MASONRY PATIO AND CONCRETE WALKS AND STEPS; NEW EXTERIOR TAR AND CHIP PATH; NEW EXTERIOR LIGHTING; EXTERIOR PRIMING AND 2-COAT FINISH PAINTING, PARTIAL SITE REGRADING WORK AND NEW SITE PLANTINGS.  SITE DIAGRAM IS PROVIDED FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY.	A1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN	1				
		A2	NORTH ELEVATION, EAST ELEVATION	2				
				3				



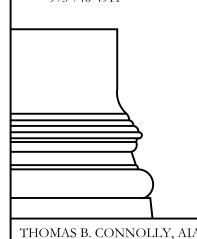


CONNOLLY & HICKEY

HISTORICAL

ARCHITECTS, LLC

P.O. Box 1726 Cranford, N.J. 07016 973 746-4911



NJ 21AI01699200
PA RA403776
MARGARET M. HICKEY, AIA

NJ 21AI018244500

PROJECT No.: 1836C-A

DATE: 4 FEBRUARY 2022

REVISIONS :

DRAWN BY : TBC, MMH, MS

GRADES
LAR-BODINE HOUSE
DAWAY

CS1

### GENERAL NOTES

THESE DRAWINGS AS INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE, ARE AND SHALL REMAIN THE SOLE PROPERTY OF THE ARCHITECT. THEY ARE INTENDED ONLY FOR USE BY THIS OWNER AND ONLY ON THIS COMMISSIONED PROJECT. ANY UNAUTHORIZED USE, REPRODUCTION OR COPY OF ANY PART OF THESE DRAWINGS WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ARCHITECT IS PROHIBITED.

ALL CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS SHALL INSPECT THE CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE WORK IS TO BE PERFORMED AND NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY OF ANY UNSATISFACTORY CONDITIONS. PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK WITHOUT NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT SHALL MAKE THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR LIABLE FOR FAULTY WORKMANSHIP.

ALL CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS AND NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES. DO NOT SCALE THE DRAWINGS. ALL FIELD VERIFIED DIMENSIONS SHALL GOVERN THE WORK.

ALL CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS, PRIOR TO COMMENCING THE WORK, SHALL FURNISH TO THE OWNER CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE. ALL WORK SHALL BE FULLY BONDED AND WARRANTEES PROVIDED.

ALL MATERIAL AND LABOR SHALL BE GUARANTEED FOR A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR FROM THE DATE OF FINAL PAYMENT BY THE OWNER.

ALL CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS, PRIOR TO COMMENCING THE WORK, SHALL OBTAIN ALL REQUIRED PERMITS FROM THE GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE WORK. PURSUANT TO THE STATE UNIFORM CONSTRUCTION ACT, THE OWNER IS A TAX EXEMPT ORGANIZATION, AND MAY NOT BE CHARGED ANY LOCAL, STATE, OR FEDERAL TAXES.

ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN THE BEST WORKMANLIKE MANNER.

EACH CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVAL, CARTING AND DISPOSAL OF ALL DEBRIS FROM THE SITE. LEAVE THE PREMISES CLEAN, NEAT AND ORDERLY UPON ENDING EACH DAY'S WORK AND UPON FINAL COMPLETION OF THE WORK. PROVIDE THE OWNER WITH A CERTIFIED STATEMENT THAT ALL MATERIALS HAVE BEEN PROPERLY DISPOSED OF AND ALL PERTINENT LAWS AND REGULATIONS OF GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE WORK HAVE BEEN FULLY COMPLIED WITH.

ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED TO ALL STATE AND LOCAL REQUIREMENTS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO

BUILDING SUBCODE (NJAC 5:23):

INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE/2018, NJ ed.

NJAC 5:23-6 REHABILITATION SUBCODE (NJAC 5.23-6) --- "RECONSTRUCTION"

NJAC 5:23-7 BARRIER-FREE SUBCODE AND ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 (CHAPTER 11 OF IBC/2018 & NJAC 5:23-7)
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NFPA 70)/2017 (NJAC 5:23-3.16)

ALL SUBCONTRACTORS SHALL FURNISH ALL LABOR, TOOLS, EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL AND SUPERVISION FOR ITS

ALL SUBCONTRACTORS' FEES SHALL INCLUDE SUPERVISION OF THE SUBCONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES.

THE CONTRACTOR IS EXCLUSIVELY RESPONSIBLE FOR LOSS OR EXPENSE RESULTING FROM INJURY ON THE PROJECT SITE.

THE CONTRACTOR ASSUMES ALL RISKS IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK.

ANY GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE WORK.

THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR SUPERVISION, SAFETY, ADMINISTRATION AND ALL PHASES OF ITS

THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR SCHEDULING, COORDINATION, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF SUBCONTRACTS.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MEET THE LATEST REQUIREMENTS OF THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS AND COMPLY WITH THE MANUAL OF ACCIDENT PREVENTION IN CONSTRUCTION; ALL APPLICABLE SAFETY AND SANITARY LAWS, REGULATIONS AND ORDINANCES; AND ANY SAFETY RULES OR PROCEDURES ESTABLISHED BY THE OWNER OF THE PROJECT OR

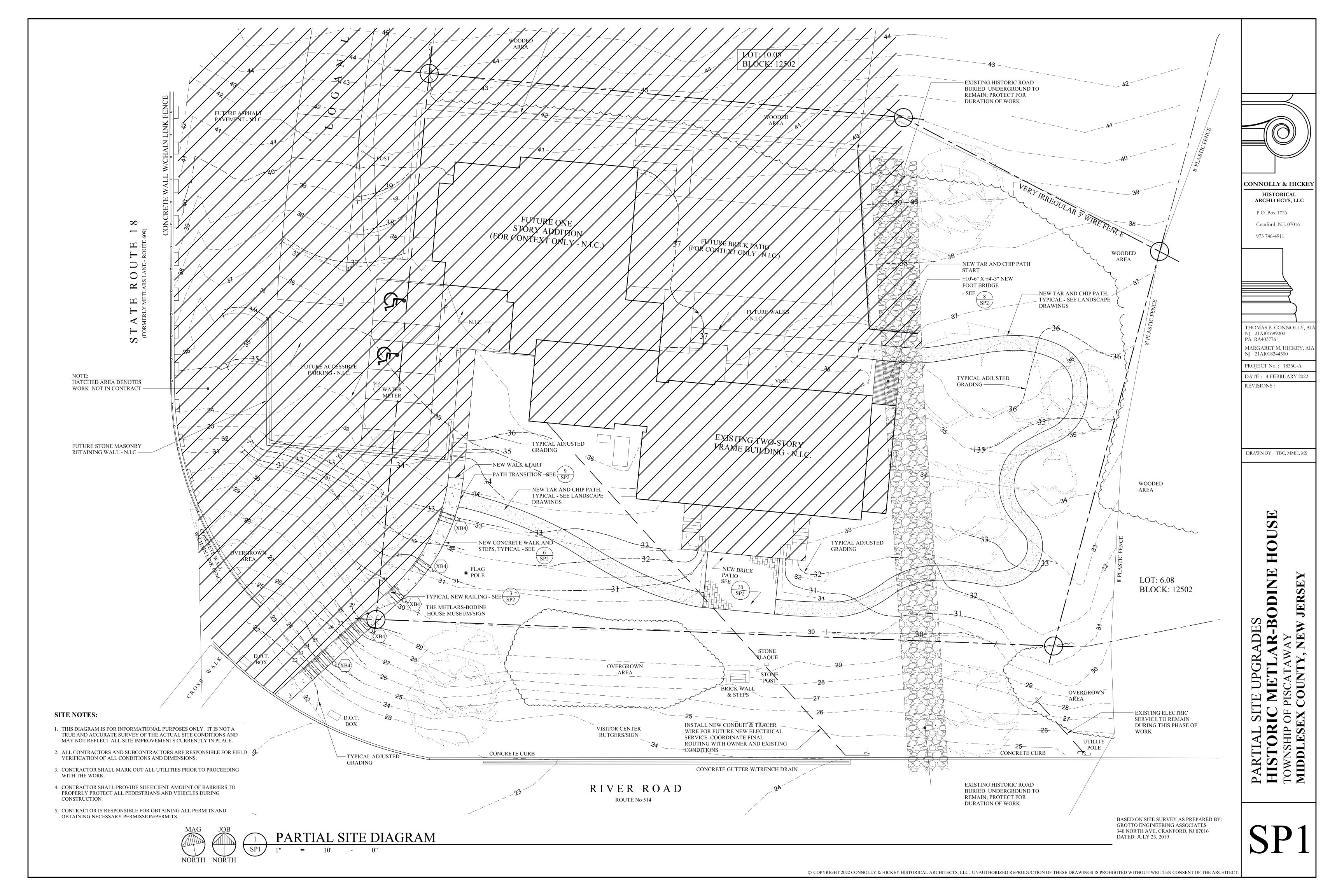
THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL PERSONS NEAR OR ON THE PREMISES FROM UNREASONABLE RISKS OF

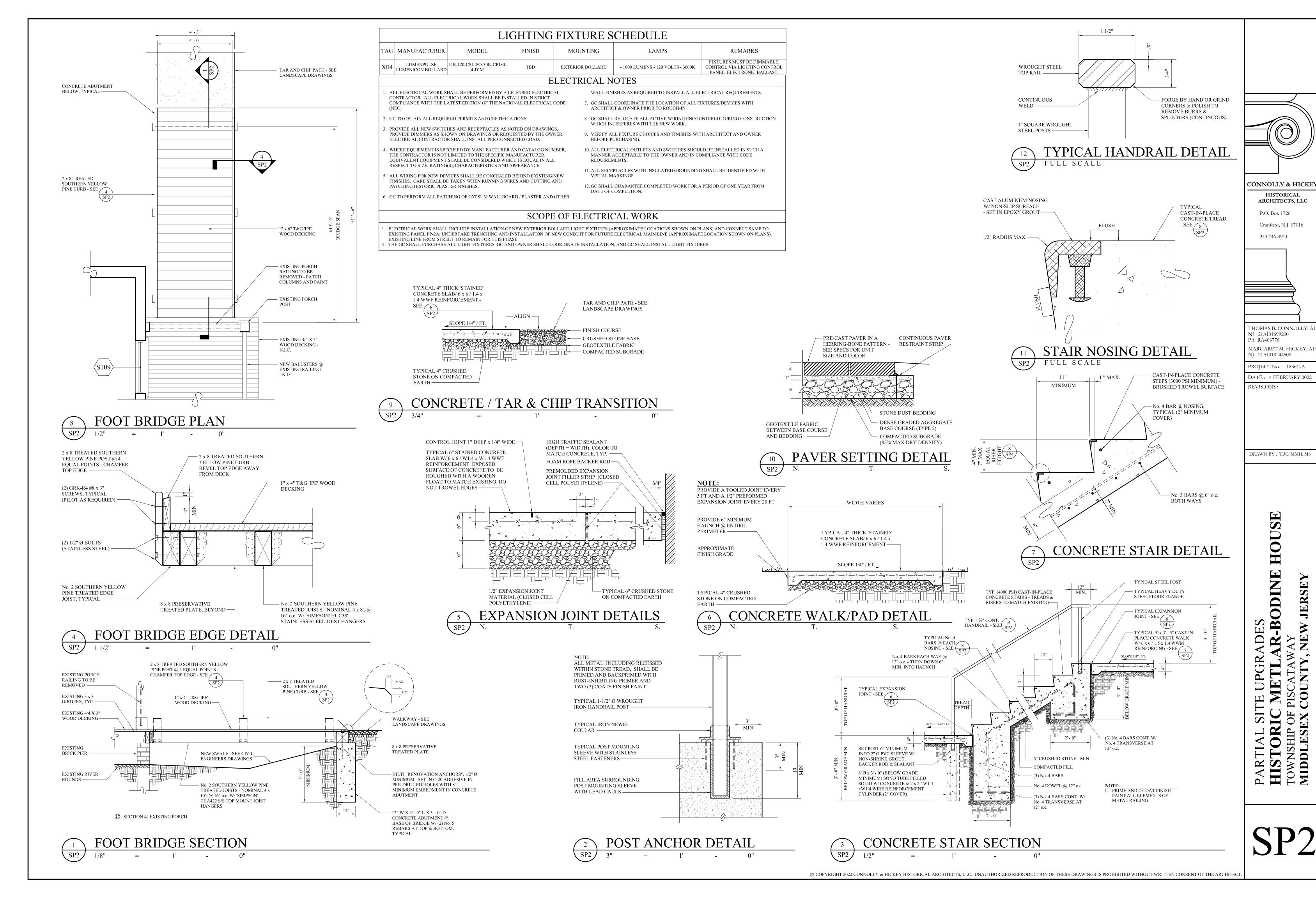
THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS, BARRICADES, RAILINGS AND OTHER

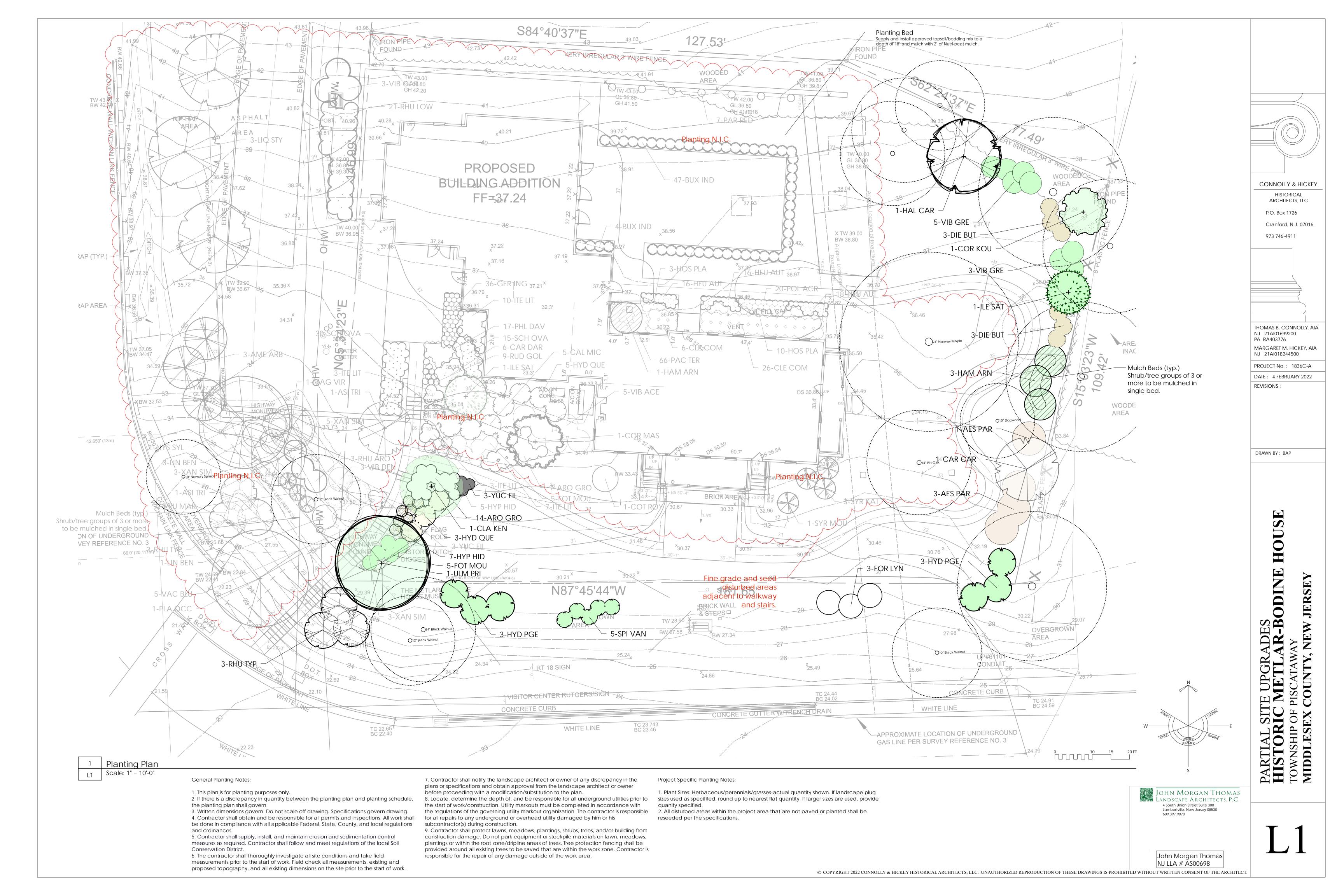
IN ADDITION TO NAMING THE OWNER AS ADDITIONALLY INSURED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO NAME THE ARCHITECT AS ADDITIONALLY INSURED FOR THIS PROJECT.

THE ARCHITECT'S OBSERVATION FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS SHALL NOT BE DEEMED AS SUPERVISION OR CONTROL OF CONSTRUCTION MEANS OR METHODS EMPLOYED BY THE CONTRACTOR OR ANY OF HIS SUBCONTRACTORS.

© COPYRIGHT 2022 CONNOLLY & HICKEY HISTORICAL ARCHITECTS, LLC. UNAUTHORIZED REPRODUCTION OF THESE DRAWINGS IS PROHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT.







### PLANTING SPECIFICATIONS

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.01 Scope of Work
- A. Plants and planting: trees, shrubs perennials, annuals and groundcover. B. Lawns: seeding and/or sodding

as, or colder than, the zone in which the project is located.

- 1.02 References and Quality Control
- A. All planting material shall conform to the latest edition of the American Standard for Nursery Stock (ANSI Z60.1-1990) as published by the American Association of Nurserymen.
- B. All plants shall be nursery grown within a U.S.D.A. plant hardiness zone which is the same
- C. Substitutions: Plants have been selected carefully based on design consideration such as color, texture, size, etc. as well as appropriate to site environmental conditions as we understand them. The landscape contractor may make recommendations for substitutions based upon personal knowledge and experience, if the proposed substitutions are better suited to the conditions on the site, or more resistant to local disease or insect problems; provided that the proposed substitutions are aesthetically and functionally equivalent as determined by the landscape architect. While substitutions based on availability may be considered, the contractor must make a good faith effort to procure the material specified well in advance of installation and the landscape architect reserves the right to identify sources if substitutes are proposed based on a lack of availability.
- Size: Provide trees and shrubs of sizes shown or specified. Trees and shrubs of larger size may be used if acceptable to the landscape architect
- Inspection: Landscape architect reserves the right to inspect trees and shrubs either at place of growth [i.e. large trees] or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for name, variety, size and quality. Landscape architect has right to reject any plant material for any reason. All rejected plant material shall be immediately removed from the site. The landscape architect may require the use of specimen plants to be pre-tagged

in the nursery, as shown on the plans or the instructions to bidders.

- Soil Test Soil test shall be Rutgers Type II Topsoils Analysis or equivalent, conducted on the soil native to the site as well as any imported topsoil. Test results and recommendations for fertilizer requirements shall be submitted to the Landscape Architect (1.03.D.1).
- Landscape Architect reserves the right to require submittals for all products used on the
- Acceptance of submittals will be presented to the contractor by the landscape architect in writing. Work may not proceed on the project until this written authorization is received.
- C. Plant List: Contractor shall submit final plant list for review and approval by landscape architect prior to installation. Plant lists shall include substitutions if proposed. Location of growers may be required, as well as provenance of native plant material if specified on the plans or instructions to bidders.
- Other required submittals include:
- Certificates of Conformance or Compliance:
- All soil test results, including recommendations for fertilizer; to be submitted to landscape
- architect prior to delivery and spreading of topsoil. Plant material labels, indicating plants to be installed are true to type specified; to be
- submitted to landscape architect prior to commencement of planting operations. A written certification for fertilizer and lime, indicating manufacturers chemical analysis;
- to be submitted to landscape architect prior to delivery and spreading. A written certification from seed and sod, indicating ratio of species in the blend and age/date of packaging of seed; to be submitted to landscape architect prior to any sodding or seeding operations.
- 1.04 Guarantee:
- Trees, shrubs, perennials, groundcovers and lawn shall be guaranteed for one year from date of acceptance by the owner or his representative. The one exception to this one-year warranty will be if the contractor chooses to complete the planting when the plant materials are dormant (i.e. late October) the warranty shall be extended to the subsequent spring following the expiration of the one year time period. The landscape architect will then conduct the final inspection as soon as feasibly possible that spring to determine plant mortality. The plants are to be alive and in satisfactory growing condition as determined by the owner or his representative at the end of the
- Replacement will be made according to these same specifications and during the normal planting period. Replacements shall be subject to the same quarantee and replacement as the original material. The replacements shall be made within 60 days following written demand from the Township.
- C During the warranty period, the contractor shall:
- Periodically inspect the plants throughout the growing season to ensure proper establishment is taking
- Provide the owner with a written list of maintenance items necessary to ensure survival of the newly installed plant material. Contractor may (at his option) present a separate maintenance contract to the owner for review, which would provide for advanced and more extensive care of the new plantings during the warranty period. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject this maintenance
- Notify the owner in writing if items on the maintenance list are being neglected, as well as specific remedial actions/tasks that would correct the situation. In case of any questions regarding the conditions and satisfactory establishment of a rejected plant,
- the contractor may, if approved by the owner allow such a plant to remain through another growing season at which time the rejected plant, if found to be dead, or in an unhealthy or badly impaired condition, shall be replaced
- The contractor is not responsible for theft or damage to plants by non-contractor vehicles or vandalism once plants are installed and approved by the owner or his representative.
- The warranty period shall be terminated after the landscape architect conducts a final inspection at the end of the one year period/the one complete growing season, and determines that all plantings are alive and in satisfactory condition. The landscape architect will certify in writing that the contractor is free from any outstanding obligations related to the project at that time, provided the preceding conditions have been met. The contractor shall not be relieved from the responsibilities outlined in the warranty until this final written certification is received.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.01 Plants
- All plants shall be in accordance with The American Standard For Nursery Stock, ANSI Z60.1 (most current edition). Sizes supplied by the contractor shall conform to the measuremen designated in the plant list. Container-grown plants that are either excessively root-bound or newly potted such that adequate roots have not yet developed) will be rejected. Balled and burlapped plants using treated/rot-resistant burlap will be rejected.

2.02 Mulch

- Nutri-Peat Mulch as supplied by Country Mile Gardens, Morristown Gardens, or approved equal.
- Premium hardwood bark. Minimum 75% bark. 25% virgin hardwood, triple shredded. Material shall be uniform in size and free of foreign matter and weed seeds.
- 2.03 Organic Matter [One of the following]
- Premium Mushroom Compost with gypsum as supplied by: USA Gypsum or approved equiv.
- Recycled composted leaf mulch.
- Manufactured recycled composted sewage sludge; contents and chemical analysis certified by
- Type 1 Sphagnum peat moss; finely divided with a PH of 3.1 5.0.
- Other equivalent organic matter as approved by landscape architect
- 2.04 Topsoil
- Material shall be a friable agricultural loam from a well-drained site, representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be capable of producing satisfactory agricultural crops, free from clay lumps, subsoil, sticks, stones and other foreign materials. UN-SCREENED topsoil shall be used, with foreign materials as described above being mechanically removed at the time of spreading. Topsoil pH value shall be not less than 5.0 or greater than 7.5, and shall contain a minimum of 4% organic matter. Topsoil shall not be delivered in a muddy or frozen condition.
- 2.05 Bedding mix/Planting mix
- A thorough mixture of 2 parts topsoil, 2 parts organic matter [excludes sewage sludge option], and 1 part sharp un-graded sand, or approved equal.
- 2.06 Staking and guying materials
- A. c 10 gauge pliable metal wire; double reinforced rubber hose; brightly colored surveyors ribbon; 2" x 2" hardwood or cedar stakes with one end pointed.
- Shall meet test requirements for state in which project is located. Analysis of fertilizer shall be dependent upon results and recommendations of the soil test.
- 2.08 In accordance with soil tests, lime shall be high magnesium ground limestone containing not less than 85% total carbonates, 95% passing a 20-mesh sieve, 40% passing a 60-mesh sieve, and a minimum of 30% passing a 100-mesh sieve.
- 2.09 Seed Mixture Grass Seed Shall be clean and fresh, packed in sealed bags showing net weight, composition of mix, date of germination test, and suppliers name. Germination test must be done within a nine-month period prior to sale of this seed.
  - 1. Turf-Type tall fescue; contents of mixture to be certified by manufacturer. Germination tests must be done within a nine-month period prior to sale of the seed. Seed mixture shall be a blend of 3 different varieties of Turf-Type Tall Fescue, totaling 90% of the total mixture, plus 10% Kentucky Blue Grass. Mixture shall not contain more than 0.5% weed seed, no more
  - than 3% inert matter, and no other crop or undesirable grass species. 2. Alternate or additional seed mixes shall be used if specified on plans or instructions to bidders.

- 2.10 Sod Certified field cultivated grass sod; with strong fibrous root system and free from stones and burned or bare spots. Sod shall be a blend of 3 different varieties of Turf-Type Tall Fescue, otaling 90% of the total mixture, plus 10% Kentucky Blue Grass. Sod shall be free of any
- 2.11 Straw mulch
- Oat or wheat straw, reasonably free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and in dry condition. Hay or chopped cornstalks is not acceptable
- 2.12 Establishment Blanket
- Degradable, non-woven matting such as Futerra® or other approved equivalent erosion control product, installed per manufacturers specifications
- Planting and Turf Installation Seasons and Conditions:

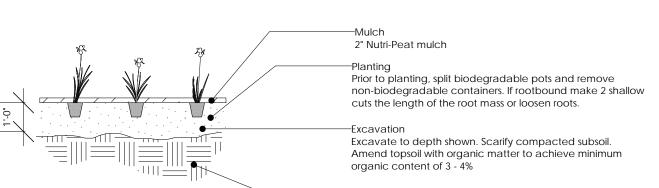
other foreign, undesirable grass species.

- Perform planting operations within the following dates: from April 1st to May 31st for spring, and from September 1st to October 31st for fall. The contractor may request that planting occur outside of these dates provided the request is made in writing, and contains the reasons why planting is occurring outside of the normal planting season. Fall planting is preferred and highly recommended.
- No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrant a variance in these conditions the contractor shall submit a written request to the landscape architect stating the special conditions and proposed variance.
- Final planting schedule is subject to approval by the owner and his representative.
- 3.02 Soil Excavation and Preparation:
- Contractor is responsible for location of site utilities. Damage to utility lines will be repaired at the contractors expense.
- Contractor is responsible for minimizing soil compaction on the site. This includes staying within the defined limits of disturbance, keeping construction vehicles and excavating equipment off the site when soil is wet or during the winter months when the soil is not frozen. No construction should be done until after a minimum of 24 hours after a significant rain event (1" or greater).
- C. Finish Grading:
  - 1. Perform all finish grading necessary to bring site to required finished elevations. Finish grading shall consist of preparing subgrade and spreading topsoil ready for planting work. Use the topsoil stockpiled on the site during earthwork operations and provide any additional topsoil required.
  - Subgrade Preparation
  - Compacted Subgrade: For areas with significant compaction, subsoil plowing shall be done where there is evidence of compaction at greater than 6" depth. Subsoiling shall be done with modern agricultural sub-soilers or rippers with narrow straight shanks and coulters designed for minimal
  - disturbance. Alternate methods using machinery such as a backhoe to be approved by landscape architect. Uncompacted Subgrade: Loosen top 6" of subgrade by harrowing, disking, or dragging,
  - depending on conditions and amount of compaction present
  - Final Subgrade Preparation: The entire subgrade shall then be raked, and all stones over 1  $\!\!\!\!/\,\!\!\!\!/$ inches, grade stakes, rubbish, and general debris shall be removed
  - 3. Contractor shall make every feasible effort to minimize disturbance beneath canopies of existing mature trees. Bed and lawn areas beneath existing trees shall be top-dressed with 1" of organic matter only. No rototilling or other deep soil disturbances may occur beneath the drip line of existing tree canopies. If tree protection fencing from other construction operations is barricading areas to be planted, it may be carefully removed by the contractor.
  - 4. Topsoil shall be dumped in piles, uniformly spaced or otherwise distributed by approved equipment. The piles shall be spread to a minimum depth of 6 inches to permit 1 inch of settlement. Correct any surface irregularities to prevent formation of low spots and pockets that would retain water.
  - 5. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, or extremely dry, and no topsoil shall be handled when in a frozen or muddy condition During all operations following topsoil spreading, the surface shall be kept free from stones over 1 inch in diameter or any rubbish, debris, or other materials which would be detrimental to seeding or to maintenance of turf.
  - 6. After completion and approval of finish grading, remove any excess topsoil from site, unless otherwise directed, and leave finish graded area clean and well raked, ready for lawn work or planting beds
  - When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered such as rubble fill or adverse drainage conditions, the contractor shall notify the landscape architect before proceeding with planting operations.
- 3.03 Planting Procedures for Trees and Shrubs:
- Planting hole shall be twice the diameter of the root ball. Trees and shrubs shall bear same relationship to grade as they did in the nursery row
- B. All trees and shrubs shall be placed directly on the scarified subgrade.
- ball. Each layer shall be carefully tamped in place in a manner to avoid injury to the roots or ball or disturbing the position of the plant. When approximately two-thirds (2/3) of the plant has been backfilled, the pit shall be filled with water and the soil allowed to settle around the roots. B & B plants shall have all the twine, wire baskets, and burlap cut away or folded back from the top 1/2 of the ball and trunks before applying the water. After the water has been absorbed, the plant hole shall be filled with soil mix and tamped lightly to grade.
- All containerized stock shall be removed from containers, and the root mass should either be physically loosened or sliced to prevent strangulation
- Pruning Prune trees and shrubs to remove damaged or crossing branches and suckers. Additional pruning shall be done only as directed by the Landscape Architect.
  ALL PLANTS DISFIGURED BY POOR PRUNING PRACTICES WILL BE REJECTED BY THE
- Mulching All trees and shrubs shall be mulched with 3" of Nutri-Peat or premium hardwood bark mulch. All surfaces to receive mulch shall be raked smooth and be free of all rocks, debris, or large pieces of bark. Mulch shall not be mounded up around base of trees.
- Staking The landscape contractor is responsible for keeping all trees straight and true during warranty period. Staking will only be required if in the opinion of the landscape contractor Conditions such as exposure to high winds, soft soils, stability of root-ball or the size or type of tree warrants mechanical support. Good planting practices to enhance the stability of the root ball are preferred and recommended over staking. Contractor is required to remove stakes at the end of
- Additional Planting Notes: - Root flare must be exposed to determine proper planting depth. Plant with j roots or girdling roots will be rejected. Canopy trees and evergreen trees must have a strong central leader. Co-dominant leaders
- Failure to comply with planting procedures outlined above is basis for rejection of plant
- 3.04 Planting Procedure for Groundcovers, Perennials and Annuals:
- Prepare planting beds by one of the two following methods:
- Topsoil amendment Finish grade per section 3.02.B. After the soil has been loosened. organic matter shall be spread over the bed to a depth of 2" for peat moss and other organic material \*\*OR\*\* 1" deep for composted sewage sludge (2 cubic yards of sludge/1000 square feet) plus 1" other additional organic matter. The organic matter shall then be worked into the bed with a rototiller or other approved method to a depth of 12". Total combined depth of topsoil and organic matter in bed areas shall be a minimum of 12". Organic matter in bed areas should be between 3-4%.
- Bedding Mix Apply approved pre-manufactured bedding mix to a depth of 6". The bedding mix shall then be worked into the bed with a rototiller or other approved method. Total combined depth of topsoil and organic matter in bed areas shall be a minimum of 12".
- Soil shall be tested for nutrients and pH and amended as required to maintain an optimum pH of 5.5 to 7.0 or as directed. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the top 4" - 6" of bed at a rate indicated by the soil test.
- The entire bed shall be mulched to a depth of 2" with Nutri-Peat Mulch.
- Before planting, biodegradable pots shall be split, and non-bio-degradable pots shall be
- Plants shall be set so that the roots of the plant are surrounded by soil below the mulch. The plants shall be set so that the top of the root system is even with the existing grade
- F. The entire bed shall be edged and be thoroughly watered to a depth of 6" 8". Failure to comply with planting procedures outlined above is basis for rejection of plant material
- by Landscape Architect. 3.05 Planting Procedures for Seed and Sod
- Finish grade per section 3.02.B. Maintain smooth, uniform grade. Assure positive drainage away from buildings. Finish grade shall be even and firmed sufficiently to prevent irregular
- Apply fertilizer and limestone at an appropriate rate as indicated by the soil test. Apply after fine grading and mix thoroughly into upper 4 inches of topsoil.
- Seeding Apply seed at rate specified by seed manufacturer using a suitable mechanical seeder or sowing by hand for small areas. Sow evenly in 2 intersecting (90°) directions. Unless the seeder covers the seed as it sows, rake to obtain a light covering of soil over the seed. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods. Roll seeded area lightly with an empty roller. Apply water with fine spray immediately after each area has been sown. Apply straw mulch at rate of 1,200 lbs, per acre.
- Hydroseeding Apply hydro-mulch and seed mixture at manufacturers recommended rates; apply evenly in 2 intersecting directions with hydraulic seeder. The finished area shall have an even coverage of seed as specified by Landscape Architect. nmediately following hydro-seeding, apply straw mulch by means of mulch blower at a rate of 1 to 2 bales per 1,000 sq. ft. on level grades.

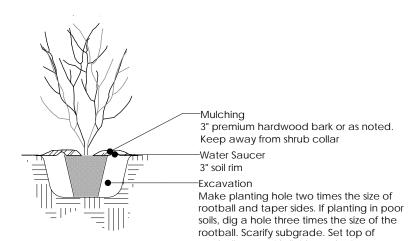
- Seed Red Protection Cover seeded slopes with Establishment Blanket (2.12), installed per manufacturer's specifications, when the following conditions exist
  - 1. Slopes greater than or equal to 3:1
  - 2. Bottom of swales place fabric in a continuous strip through bottom of swales; open joints-downhill sections shall be placed to overlap the preceding
  - uphill section. 3. If seeding is approved outside of the normal planting season under the provisions outlined in section 3.01, all seeded areas on the site will receive establishment blanket.
- Laying Sod Lay sod as soon as possible after delivery to prevent deterioration. Lay sod pieces closely together with no open joints visible and pieces not overlapped. Lay smooth and flush with adjoining grass areas paving and top surfaces of curbs. On slopes 3:1 and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with sod staples at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive staples flush with soil portion of sod. Immediately water sodded areas after installation, in sufficient amounts to saturate sod and upper 4 inches of soil. After sod and soil has dried sufficiently to prevent damage, roll sodded areas completely with hand roller.
- Maintenance Seeded and sodded lawn areas shall be maintained for a period of 30 days beyond the date of first cutting, during which time the following practices shall be employed to ensure the establishment of a healthy and acceptable stand of grass. Maintenance practices shall include: maintain smooth surface and supply additional topsoil as necessary; water to ensure germination and to maintain ideal soil moisture for growth; immediately re-seed or re-sod any damaged or deteriorated areas; control growth of weeds; and cut grass to maintain minimum height of 2 1/2" 3". First cutting shall occur when grass reaches 3 ½" 4" in height. All exposed joints between sod pieces shall be filled with
- Acceptance Seeded areas will be accepted at the end of the maintenance period if seeded areas are properly established and otherwise acceptable. Sodded areas will be accepted at the end of the maintenance period if the sod has rooted and is otherwise
- Failure to comply with planting procedures outlined above is basis for rejection of plant
- material by Landscape Architect. 3.06 Removal and Clean-up:
- Removal of debris is required. The property must be left in a neat and orderly condition in accordance with good and accepted planting practices.
- Protect all finished surfaces during planting operations.

Not to Scale

- C. Repair and restore all damaged or disturbed surfaces related to or caused by planting operations.
- All transplants shall be balled and burlapped in a manner consistent with the applicable standard outlined in the American Standard for Nursery Stock, ANSI 7-60



-Existing Subgrade Perennial & Groundcover Planting



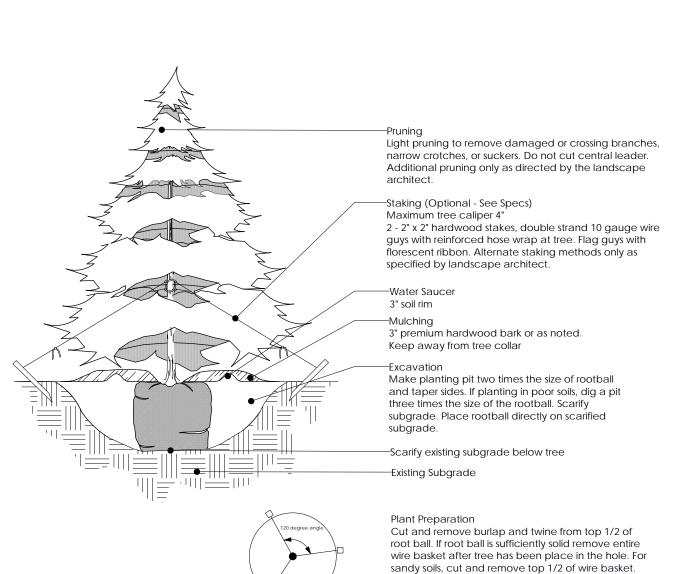
of the root mass or loosen roots. Cut and remove burlap and twine from top 1/2 of root ball. If root ball is sufficiently solid remove entire wire basket after tree has been place in the hole. For sandy soils, cut and remove top 1/2 of wire basket. Non-galvanized wire baskets may remain if

inspected and approved by L.A.

container, Make 2 shallow cuts the length

Backfill with 2/3 topsoil, 1/3 organic matter for individual shrubs. Amend planting beds as specified.

Shrub Planting Not to Scale



Non-galvanized wire baskets may remain if inspected

Backfill with native soil, or topsoil if unsuitable subsoil or

rubble has been excavated. Amend only as specified

and approved by L.A.

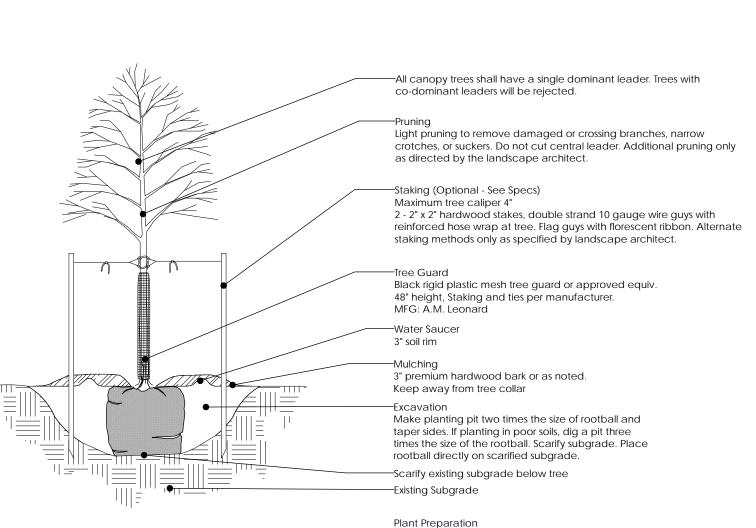
by landscape architect.

**Evergreen Tree Planting Detail** 

Not to Scale

Evergreen Staking

PLANT SCH	HEDULE					
Symbol	Quantity	Latin Name	Common Name	Size	Spacing	Remarks
Canopy Trees	,					
ULM PRI	1	Ulmus americana 'Princeton'	Princeton Elm	2-2 1/2" B&B		
Total:	1					
Evergreen Tree	es				·	
ILE SAT	1	llex opaca 'Satyr Hill'	'Satyr Hill' American Holly	8-10' B&B		
Total:	1					
Ornamental Tre	ees			·	·	
CAR CAR	1	Carpinus caroliniana	American Hornbeam, Ironwood	2-2 1/2" B&B		
CLA KEN	1	Cladrastis kentukea	American Yellowwood	2-2 1/2" B&B		
COR KOU	1	Cornus kousa	Kousa Dogwood, Japanese Dogwood	2-2 1/2" B&B		
HAL CAR	1	Halesia carolina	Carolina Silverbell	2-2 1/2" B&B		
HAM ARN	3	Hamamelis x intermedia 'Arnold's Promise'	Arnold's Promise Witch Hazel	4-5' B&B	8'-0" O.C.	
RHU TYP	3	Rhus typhina	Staghorn Sumac	4-5' B&B	8'-0" O.C.	
Total:	10					
Evergreen Shru	ubs					
VIB GRE	8	Viburnum rhytidophyllum 'Green Trump'	Green Trump Leatherleaf Viburnum	#10 36-48"	4'-0" O.C.	
Total:	8					
Deciduous Shr	ubs					
AES PAR	4	Aesculus parviflora	Bottlebrush Buckeye	#10 24-30"	6'-0" O.C.	
ARO GRO	14	Aronia melanocarpa 'UCONNAM012'	Ground Hug Black Chokeberry	#3 12-15"	2'-6" O.C.	
DIE BUT	6	Diervilla sessilifolia 'Butterfly'	Butterfly Bush Honeysuckle	#3 18-24"	4'-0" O.C.	
FOR LYN	3	Forsythia x intermedia 'Lynwood Gold'	Lynwood Gold Forsythia	4-5' B&B	6'-0" O.C.	
FOT MOU	5	Fothergilla major 'Mount Airy'	Mount Airy Fothergilla	#5 24-30"	3'-6" O.C.	
HYD PGE	6	Hydrangea paniculata 'Grandiflora'	Pee Gee Hydrangea	4-5' B&B	7'-0" O.C.	
HYD QUE	3	Hydrangea quercifolia	Oakleaf Hydrangea	#5 24-30"	5'-6" O.C.	
HYP HID	7	Hypericum x 'Hidcote'	Hidcote St. John's Wort	#5 18-24"	2'-6" O.C.	
SPI VAN	5	Spiraea x vanhouttei	Bridal Wreath Spirea	4-5' B&B	4'-0" O.C.	
Total:	53					
Herbaceous/P	erennials/G	rasses				
Total:	0					
Vines						
Total:	0					



Cut and remove burlap and twine from top 1/2 of root ball. If root ball is sufficiently solid remove entire wire basket after tree has been place in the hole. For sandy soils, cut and remove top 1/2 of wire basket. Non-galvanized wire baskets may remain if inspected and approved by L.A. Root flare must be exposed to determine proper planting depth.

Backfill with native soil, or topsoil if unsuitable subsoil or rubble has been excavated. Amend only as specified by landscape architect.

© COPYRIGHT 2022 CONNOLLY & HICKEY HISTORICAL ARCHITECTS, LLC. UNAUTHORIZED REPRODUCTION OF THESE DRAWINGS IS PROHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ARCHITECT

Not to Scale All shrubs/ground cover to be triangular spacing.

4 Deciduous Tree Planting Detail

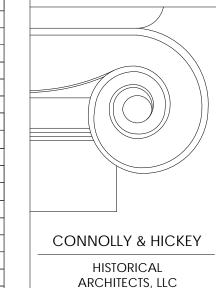
5 Off-center Planting Detail

L2 Not to Scale

INDSCAPE ARCHITECTS, P.C. 4 South Union Street Suite 300 Lambertville, New Jersey 08530 609.397.9070

ohn Morgan Thomas

John Morgan Thomas NJ LLA # AS00698



P.O. Box 1726 Cranford, N.J. 07016 973 746-4911

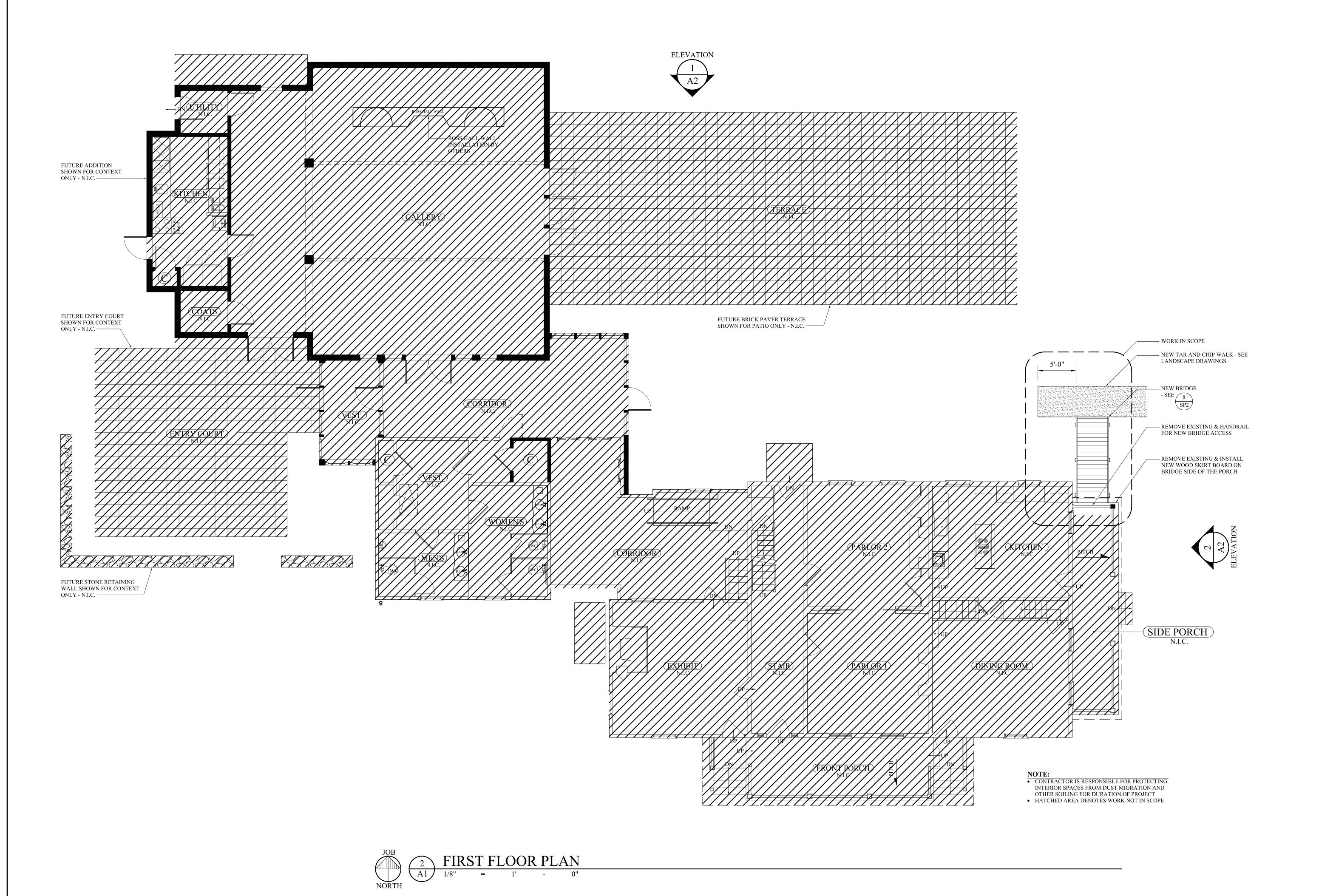
THOMAS B. CONNOLLY, AIA NJ 21Al01699200 PA RA403776 MARGARET M. HICKEY, AIA NJ 21Al018244500 PROJECT No.: 1836C-A

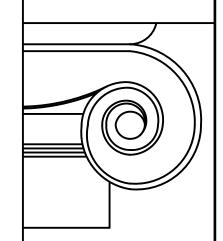
DATE: 4 FEBRUARY 2022

DRAWN BY: BAP

**REVISIONS:** 

OD ES 





CONNOLLY & HICKEY

HISTORICAL
ARCHITECTS, LLC

P.O. Box 1726

Crapford N.L. 0701

Cranford, N.J. 07016 973 746-4911

7/3 /40-4911

THOMAS B. CONNOLLY, AL NJ 21AI01699200 PA RA403776

MARGARET M. HICKEY, AIA NJ 21AI018244500

PROJECT No.: 1836C-A

DATE: 4 FEBRUARY 2022

REVISIONS:

DRAWN BY : TBC, MMH, MS

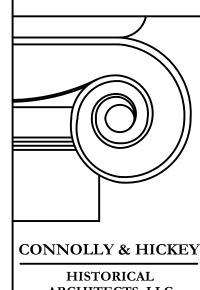
DIMIWIN DI . TDC, MIMII, I

GRADES
TAWAY
TAWAY

HISTORIC METLAR-BOL
TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

A





ARCHITECTS, LLC

P.O. Box 1726 Cranford, N.J. 07016 973 746-4911

THOMAS B. CONNOLLY, AIA NJ 21AI01699200 PÅ RA403776 MARGARET M. HICKEY, AIA

PROJECT No.: 1836C-A

NJ 21AI018244500

DATE: 4 FEBRUARY 2022 REVISIONS:

DRAWN BY : TBC, MMH, MS

HOU PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES
HISTORIC METLAR-BODINE
TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY
MIDDLESEX COUNTY, NEW JERSEY

Bid No: 2022-03-05

#### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY



# PROPOSAL SHEETS

Pages 1-2



MARIA E. VALENTE-CAEMMERER

**Purchasing Agent** 

Partial Site Restoration Historic Metlar-Bodine House Piscataway, Middlesex County, NJ Architects Project No.: 1836C-A

#### **PROPOSAL FORM**

BIDDER NAME:	
BIDDER ADDRESS:	
BIDDER PHONE/FAX/E-M	AIL:
PROJECT NAME: PARTI	AL SITE RESTORATION AT THE HISTORIC METLAR-BODINE HOUSE
PROJECT LOCATION:	1281 River Road, Pisacataway, New Jersey 08854
SCOPE OF WORK:	

**Scope:** The scope of work focuses on upgrades at the Historic Metlar-Bodine House including but not limited to a new accessible bridge to the side porch, new walks, and entrance stair, exterior lighting and new plantings at the front of the building.

#### BID PROPOSAL:

The undersigned has reviewed the proposal submitted in response to the bid issued by the Township of Piscataway in connection with the need for the <u>PARTIAL SITE UPGRADES OF THE HISTORIC METLAR-BODINE HOUSE</u>:

We affirm that the contents of the proposal (which proposal is incorporated herein by reference) is accurate, factual and complete to the best of our knowledge and belief and that the proposal is submitted in good faith upon express understanding that any false statements may result in the disqualification of our proposal.

The undersigned hereby agrees to furnish all labor, materials, supplies, supervision, equipment and other means as necessary to perform all the work and furnish all the materials in accordance with the Specifications at the following prices within the time constraints of General conditions:

The Township will award to the lowest responsible bidder based upon the following Base Bid (subject to the bidder meeting all other requirements in these specifications). The Township also reserves the right to reject all bids as per the stipulations in these specifications.

(Include ALL amounts for general construction, electrical work, finishes, utilities, etc... for a complete final renovation as per the contract documents). Note: Where written words and numbers do not agree, written words shall prevail.

Partial Site Restoration Historic Metlar-Bodine House Piscataway, Middlesex County, NJ Architects Project No.: 1836C-A

1.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	\$
2.	TEMPORARY FACILITIES	\$
3.	DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	\$
4.	DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE	\$
5.	DIVISION 5 – METALS	\$
6.	DIVISION 6 – WOODS & PLASTICS/FINISHES	\$
7.	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	\$
8.	DIVISION 31/32 – SITE WORK & EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	\$
9.	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	\$
	Dollars (\$	
Bas	se Bid	
	In words	
Sul	omitted By (Name of Firm)	
Sig	nature	
Na	me/Title/Date	

Bid No: 2022-03-05

#### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY

THESE SAMPLE PAGES ARE **NOT** REQUIRED BACK WITH SEALED BID DOCUMENTS



# SAMPLE-BID REQUIRED DOCUMENTS ONCE AWARD

All documents in this section must be submitted with the awarded Contract –These documents are **REQUIRED ONCE AWARDED ONLY.**. Failure to submit the documents and other documents with the contract may be cause to reject the bid for being non-responsive.



#### MARIA E. VALENTE-CAEMMERER

Purchasing Agent/Township Secretary

### Sample: Required ONLY Once Awarded:

SAMPLE OF FORMS THAT WILL BE REQUIRED ONCE AWARDED

SAMPLE-AA-201 SAMPLE-AA-202 SAMPLE-W-9 SAMPLE-INSURANCE CERTIFICATE SAMPLE-ST-13 FORM SAMPLE-PERFORMANCE BOND FORM.

Sample- AA-202- STATE OF NJ Dept. of Monthly Payroll Forms

SAMPLE- WHD FORMS-U.S. DEPATEMENT OF LABOR WEEKELY REPORT

Sample-W-9- May be submitted for faster processed.

SAMPLE- ST-13 FORM- CONTRACTOR EXEMPT FORM.

SAMPLE: PERFORMANCE PAYMENT BOND FORM

(ANY "AIA Payment Document" ARE <u>NOT</u> ACCEPTABE)

THESE SAMPLE PAGES DO NOT HAVE TO BE RETURNED WITH BID.

#### TO CONTRACTOR:

Have your bonding company complete the enclosed Performance/Payment Bond. In order to expedite the process by which your Performance/Payment Bond will be approved by our township attorney, you <u>must use</u> the enclosed form. Please fill out the numbered highlighted areas and have all required signatures in place. The Township will not review any alternative forms and they will be returned to you.

#### Please fill out the highlighted areas numbered as follows:

- 1. Full name of Contractor
- 2. Indicate whether a Corporation, Partnership or Individual
- 3, 3A, 3B Full name of Bonding Company, State, and Office Address
- 4. Amount of contract in words and figures
- 5. Date of Bond (Supplied by bonding company <u>cannot</u> be prior to date of contract)
- 6. Date of Centrac (Found on first pige of contract at top)
- 7. The ind/or rescript on occurrent
- 8. Full name of Contractor
- 9. Full name of Contractor
- 10. Same date as Item # 5

#### Accompanying documents from the bonding company must include the following:

- 1. Financial Statement
- 2. Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification
- A Power of Attorney should be provided for the individual executing the bond on behalf of the surety.

### PERFORMANCE PAYMENT BOND MUST BE SIGNED AND SEALED BY ALL PARTIES INDICATED ON PAGE 2

#### PERFORMANCE PAYMENT BOND

K	now all men	by th	ese pı	resents, tna	t we,	(1)_								a
<b>(2)</b> _				the und	ersig	ned a	s Princi	pal a	nd					
(3)_									of	the State o	of ( <b>3A</b> )			
duly	authorized	to	do	business	in	the	State	of	New	Jersey,	having	an	office	at
(3B)											_, New Jer	sey, a	s Surety	, are
hereb	y held and fin	rmly	boun	d unto the	Tow	nship	of Pisca	atawa	ıy, 455	Hoes Lar	e, Piscata	way,	New Je	ersey
	4 in the penal													
<b>(4)</b> _														
			(\$							) DC	DLLARS,			
													_	
	e payment of				•			hereb	y joint	ly and se	verally bi	nd ou	rselves,	, our
heirs,	executors, ac	dmin	istrate	ors, success	sors	and as	ssigns.							
( <b>5</b> ) S	igned this		day	, of			20							
									_					
Tl	ne condition scataway, 45	the	oods	e digatio	ı is	suc	ha who	ere s,	ne ab	ov name	d principa	al did	on the	
<b>(6)</b> _		du,	f		$oldsymbol{H}$	_/_	_1		, nter i	int	tract with	the T	'ownshi	ip
of Pis	scataway, 45	Hoe	es ar	, r iso tav	ay.	<b>y</b> ew	fer ey 0	8854	or	_				
(7)_														
which	n said contrac	et is n	nade	a part of th	is the	e bond	d the sai	me as	though	n set forth	herein;			
1	Now, if the sa	id <b>(8</b>	)						shall	well and f	aithfully d	o and	perforn	n the
thing	s agreed by (9	<b>)</b>							to be	done and	performed	d acco	ording to	o the
	of said contr				law	ful cla	ims of	benef	ficiaries	s as define	ed by N.J.	S. 2A	:44-143	3 for
	performed or													
	inery furnishe													
	reeing and as													
	4-143 having me shall rem													
	irety for any a													
	n stated.	u	ii viu	ins noroun			110000	07	ioou ii	io pontar a	mount of		ongune	, ii (d)

The said surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the said contract or in or to the plans or specifications therefore shall in anywise affect the obligation of said surety on its bond.

Recovery of any claimant under the bond shall be subject to the conditions and provisions of this article to the same extent as if such conditions and provisions were fully incorporated in the form set forth above.

This bond shall not be subject to cancellation either by the principal or by the surety for any reason until such time as all improvements subject to the bond have been accepted by the municipality.

This bond shall be deemed continuous in form and shall remain in full force and effect until the improvements are accepted by the municipality and the bond is released, or until default is declared, or until the bond is replaced by another bond meeting applicable legal requirements. Upon approval or acceptance of all improvements by the municipality, or upon replacement of this bond by another bond, liability under this bond shall cease.

The aggregate liability of the surety shall not exceed the sum set forth above.

In the event that the improvements subject to this bond are not completed within the time allowed under the contract or bid documents (hereinafter the "Contract") between principal and municipality, the municipal governing body may, at its option, and upon at least 30 days prior written notice to the principal and to the surety by personal delivery or by certified or registered mail or courier, declare the principal to be in default and, in the event that the surety fails or refuses to complete the work in accordance with the terms and conditions of said Contract, claim payment under this bond for the cost of completion of the work. In the event that any action is brought against the ipal under this bond, w of uch acti be given to the or certified mail or courier at the surety by the muni inality by p registe same time.

The surety shall have the right to complete the work in accordance with the terms and conditions of said Contract, either with its own employees or in conjunction with the principal or another contractor; provided, however, that the surety in its sole discretion, may make a monetary settlement with the municipality as an alternative to completing the work.

This bond shall insure to the benefit of the municipality only and no other party shall acquire any rights hereunder.

In the event that this bond shall for any reason cease to be effective prior to the approval or acceptance of all improvements, a cease and desist order may be issued by the governing body, in which case all work shall stop until such time as a replacement guarantee acceptable to municipality becomes effective.

Performance Payment Bond

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is which shall be deemed an original, this the (10)	•	20
Attest:		
	Principal	
	(Typed or Printed)	
Principal Secretary	By:	(
(Typed or Printed)	Address	
SEAL:		
Witness to Princip		
Witness to Princip		
**************************************		
Attest:		
	Surety	
Sympty: Coomotomy	By: Attorney-in-fact	(s)
Surety Secretary	Attorney-in-ract	
SEAL:	Address	
	7 Address	
Witness as to Surety		
Address		

#### STATE OF NEW JERSEY

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT CONSTRUCTION EEO COMPLIANCE MONITORING PROGRAM

Assignment		
Tode		

Official Use Only

FORM AA-201 Revised 11/11

#### INITIAL PROJECT WORKFORCE REPORT CONSTRUCTION

For instructions on completing the form, go to: http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract\_compliance/pdf/aa201ins.pdf

1. FID NUMBER	2. CONT	RACTOR	ID NUME	BER	5. NAM	E AND AD	DRESS (	OF PUBLIC A	AGENCY A	WARDING	CONTRACT
					Name						
3. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PRIME CONTR	RACTOR				Addre	SS:					
(Name)					l						
(Manie)					CONTR	ACT NUN	IBER	DATE OF A	WARD	DOLLAR A	MOUNT OF AWARD
(Street Address)					6. NAM	E AND AD	DRESS (	OF PROJECT	r -		7. PROJECT NUMBER
					Addre	SS:					
(City) (State) (Zip Code)					l						COVERED BY A PRO
4. IS THIS COMPANY MINORITY OWNED [	] OR WO	MAN O	WNED	[ ]	COUNT	Y			LABOR A	GREEMEN	T (PLA)? YES G
9. TRADE OR CRAFT	PROJECTI	ED TOTAL	EMPLOYE FEMALE		PROJECTI MALE	D MINORI	FEMALE	/EES		ECTED SE - IN	PROJECTED COMPLETION
	J	ΑP	J	AP	J	AP	J	AP		ATE	DATE
1. ASBESTOS WORKER				1					1		
2. BRICKLAYER OR MASON			1	†							
3. CARPENTER											
4. ELECTRICIAN			+			đ Þ					
5. GLAZIER					1						
6. HVAC MECHANIC											
7. IRONWORKER											
8. OPERATING ENGINEER		1	*								
9. PAINTER		11	V								
10. PLUMBER											
11. ROOFER											
12. SHEET METAL WORKER				T							
13. SPRINKLER FITTER											
14. STEAMFITTER			Ī	Ī	Ī						
15. SURVEYOR			Ī		ſ						
16. TILER											
17. TRUCK DRIVER											
18. LABORER											
19. OTHER											
20. OTHER			1								
I hereby certify that the foregoing stat willfully false, I am subject to punishment.	ements i	made b	y me ai	e true.	l am a	ware th	at if any	of the fo	regoing	statemen	ts are
						(	Signatur	e)			
10. (Please Print Your Name)					(Title)						

PW Bid 83 | P a g e

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE INITIAL PROJECT

#### **WORKFORCE REPORT - CONSTRUCTION (AA201)**

#### DO NOT COMPLETE THIS FORM FOR GOODS AND/OR SERVICE CONTRACTS

- 1. Enter the Federal Identification Number assigned to the contractor by the Internal Revenue Service, or if a Federal Employer Identification Number has been applied for but not yet issued, or if your business is such that you have not or will not receive a Federal Identification Number, enter the social security number assigned to the single owner or one partner, in the case of a partnership.
- 2. Note: The Department of Labor & Workforce Development, Construction EEO Monitoring Program will assign a contractor ID number to your company. This number will be your permanently assigned contractor ID number that must be on all correspondence and reports submitted to this office.
- 3. Enter the prime contractor's name, address and zip code number.
- 4. Check box if Company is Minority Owned or Woman Owned
- 5. Enter the complete name and address of the Public Agency awarding the contract. Include the contract number, date of award and dollar amount of the contract.
- 6. Enter the name and address of the project, including the county in which the project is located.
- 7. Note: A project contract ID number will be assigned to your firm upon receipt of the completed Initial Project Workforce Report (AA201) for this contract. This number must be indicated on all correspondence and reports submitted to this office relating to this contract.
  - 8. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether a Project Labor Agreement (PLA) was established with the labor organization(s) for this project.
- 9. Under the Projected Total Number of Employees in each trade or craft and at each level of classification, enter the total composite workforce of the prime contractor and all subcontractors projected to work on the project. Under Projected Employees enter total minority and female employees of the prime contractor and all subcontractors projected to work on the project. Minority employees include Black, Hispanic, American Indian and Asian, (J=Journey worker, AP=Apprentice). Include projected phase-in and completion dates.
- 10. Print or type the name of the company official or authorized Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) official include signature and title, phone number and date the report is submitted.

This report must be submitted to the Public Agency that awards the contract and the Department of Labor & Workforce Development, Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program after notification of award, but prior to signing the contract.

THE CONTRACTOR IS TO RETAIN A COPY AND SUBMIT COPY TO THE PUBLIC AGENCY AWARDING THE CONTRACT AND FORWARD A COPY TO:

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT CONSTRUCTION EEO COMPLIANCE MONITORING UNIT P.O. BOX 209

TRENTON, NJ 08625-0209
(609) 292-9550

PW Bid 84 | Page

#### CONTRACTOR INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### Contractors

When the municipality lets work to a contractor, it is expected and required the contractor provide the municipality with the following minimum amount of insurance.

#### a) Small Service and Repair Contractors

- General Liability, including Products/Completed
- Operations Limit \$500,000 CSL
- Authority to be named as additional insured
- Auto Liability: Limit \$500,000 CSL
- Coverage to include "Non-Owned and Hired Automobiles"
- Workers' Compensation Insurance statutory limits
- **b)** Larger Contractors (Includes contractors that are doing new construction or major alterations):

Requirements are same as above with exception of limits which are to be \$ 1 Million CSL for both General and Automobile Liability.

Note: No work shall be allowed to begin without property Insurance Certificates on file with the member municipality and approved by the Insurance producer. Also, refer back to Item #9 in the underwriting section of the Policies and Procedures Manual for Insurance requirements for pyrotechnic contractors.

#### ADDITIONAL INSURED

The Township of Piscataway must be named additional Insured. The description of the Goods & Services must be listed.

W:/Contractor Insurance Requirements Revised 9-1-2006

#### SAMPLE CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

	TIFICATE OF L				DATE (MMSC/TTT)			
Applicants Insurance Co	ompany Name	THIS CERTIFICATION IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OF ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.						
and radioss	INSURERS A	FFORDING COV	ERAGE	NAIC #				
in BURTO	overschie dem ein gesche dem eine eine dem dem dem eine d Ein dem eine dem ein	INSLITER A						
	1 4 11	MALPER B			entered a experience and an ex			
Applicants Company Na	me and Address	INSURER C	Katalogija ja silaksi jaring katalogija ja silaksi katalogija katalogija katalogija katalogija katalogija katal	En marine state en la restablista sincrete sincipe en la restablista en consider	age view of the project of page (see 1924 of 1974 of 1974 of 1974)			
		INSURER D	Ludges definições à repaire la representation de service de la representation de la represent	in a responsible and control of the	estanti esta (maria sumani a consulta consulta consulta consulta consulta consulta consulta consulta consulta c			
COVERAGES	o pro sistem e de planta si e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	redicared riche Titore Ario verter titori d'Ario de l'Ario	in de australie de la company de la participa de la company de la company de la company de la company de la co	company of the contract of the			
THE PAXICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED NOTWITHSTANDING ANY RECURREMENT, BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURENCES AGGREGATIONS OF SUCH POLICES, AGGREGATIONS OF SUCH POLICES, AGGREGATIONS OF SUCH POLICES.	TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CO TRANCE AFFORDED BY THE POI	HTRACT OR OTHER LICKES DESCRIBED BEN REDUCED BY	R DOCUMENT WITH HEREIN IS SUBJ PAID CLAMS.	I RESPECT TO WHICH TH	19 Certificate May			
LTR MINE TYPE OF MOURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	CATE (MACCOYY)	POLICY EXPRESSION DATE PRINCESTY)	Lini	F1			
COMMENCIAL SCHOOL LIMBERTY				EXCHOCCUPATIVE CAUGES TO RESIDES PREMISES EX MEXICON	\$1,000,000			
C.Manuce Occur		]		MCC E)P (Any one person)				
Spilippeller and decreases the contraction of the c	Policy Number	Ter	m	Personal & Adv Harry Central Aggregate				
GENT ACCREGATE LANT APPLIES PER	1 0110 / 1 (11111001			PRODUCTS - COMPIOP AGG	A PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF			
POUCY TEST TOC					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY  ANY AUTO		ΝЛГ		COMMENTS OF SEASON LIMET FOR ANGELOWING	\$1,000,000			
ALL OWNED AUTOS SCHEELLED AUTOS	SA	IVIT		PODLY NAMEY	1			
HON-DAMED AUTOS	Policy Number	Ter	m '	BOOLY PLANTY I'm modere	\$			
e had a figure a management plant di yay ayili dha ay ma ay may a biyatalay alia ahi aliani ka asanan jib ayani Malanan ay mayahaman ahi ta'a da may' ana ana ini ah biba main jaliyani na galan ka ana ana ana ana ana ana ana	and in a material and an accordance of the special and accordance and accordance and accordance and accordance			PROPERTY GAMAGE (For accidency)	\$			
GARAGE LIABRITY ANY AUTO				AUTO ONLY - EA ACODENT	1			
Assert Control	on Main phrasen el signatur de project de phrase passonir en un passonir en passonir en passonir el project de			OTHER THAN AGE	<b>, despera</b> escripturações de apresenta de la completa della completa della completa della completa de la completa della compl			
EXCESSIVERELLA LIMBUTE  COCCUR  CIAMIS MICE				EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	\$2,000,000			
- COM COM COM WALL	Policy Number	Ter	m					
CEDICTRICE	1 oney ivamber	101	111	elektriste alla porte antonotie entra esta in indica de la constituira				
T AKTISTICN I					1			
WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS LIABILITY				182 I I ENWISE				
ANY PROPRETORPARTMERACICULTURE OFFICERAMMER EXCLUSED?	Policy Number	Te	rm	EL DISEASE - CA EMPLOYE	\$100,000			
Eyes, Searche with SPECAL PROMISONS Setus	If applicable			EL DISEASE - POLICY LANT	<b>and the state of </b>			
Street	inakkir (mista kandan hannisin arabanin papa papa pamakan pin di pubah seperaja pin bahawa dada menja		amphananch mar heiste an schart uns fein sphilisten mich	manusiyab danife ayiling ingani qoʻra maqadi qoʻrdaqadi masilar atiyab di masilar	<b>ાં તેવાનું કર્યા છે. તેવાનું કર્યા કર્યા છે.</b> તેવાનું કર્યા હોતા છે. તે તેવાનું કર્યા હતા અધ્યાવનું કર્યા હતા.			
CESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / COCATIONS / VEHIC				kuuduunun karaista saasuun kurja eri värige käen ettere ai van eesta elemuns	unecennekarininkak esemmelahisisinkak da traditurki lahis la			
Leave Blank	NAME OF PROJ	ECT AND	LOCATI	ON				
CERTIFICATE HOLDER	agrant, parties si implication de la construir de construir de spirate de spirate de sendination de construir de	CANCELLAT	en e	ry jayok pirmakan kipajan kanapanan jakok piskok alikus siinn kani ja aksaan ka	enderlas manimas, i eniglinis primpiras primpiras primpiras primpiras primpiras primpiras primpiras primpiras			
VACIFIANTE INCUES	and a reasonable transplacement to responsible to the desired and the second desired as the second desired and the second desired as the second desired desired as the second desired desired as the second desired desi			KO POLKOKA BE CANCELLED	SEFORE THE EXPRANTED			
ATTN:		ā .		R WELL ENDEAVOR TO MAR.				
TOWSHIP OF P	ISCATAWAY	MOTICE TO THE	CERTIFICATE HOLDED	R NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT	FAILURE TO CO SO SHALL			
455 HOES LANE	Ē	1		IV OF ANY KIND UPON THE	mearer, its agents or			
PISCATAWAY,N	=	REPRESENTATIVES.						
	10 00004	g may escriptionable (PAIR PREBANC) eth. EST BY						
ACORD 25 (2001/08)	territorial description de la company de	<del>underminentalis</del>	anasty distribution of the second sections of	Ø ACORD C	ORPORATION 1988			

#### **TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION**

#### **Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification**

Give Form to the requester. Do not send to the IRS.

interna	Revenue Service	► Go to www.irs.gov/FormW9 for inst	ructions and the latest informal	tion.							
	1 Name (as show	n on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do	not leave this line blank.								
	2 Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above										
on page 3.	following seven	Check appropriate box for federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only <b>one</b> of the following seven boxes.  Individual/sole proprietor or Corporation S Corporation Partnership Trust/estate									
Pe.				Exempt pa	yee code (if any)						
Print or type. Specific Instructions on	Note: Check LLC if the LLC another LLC	by company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S= the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification C classified as a single-member LLC that is disregarded for that is not disregarded from the owner for U.S. federal tax put if from the owner should check the appropriate box for the ta.	of the single-member owner. Do not on the owner unless the owner of the I rposes. Otherwise, a single-member L	LLC is and off or	n from FATCA reporting						
ecit	Other (see ins	structions) ►		(Applies to acc	ounts maintained outside the U.S.)						
	5 Address (numbe	r, street, and apt. or suite no.) See instructions.	Requester's	name and address	(optional)						
See	6 City, state, and 2	ZIP code									
	7 List account nun	nber(s) here (optional)									
Par	ti Taxpa	yer Ide <u>ntific</u> ation Number (TI <u>N)</u>									
backu reside entitie TIN, Ia Note: Numb	nt alien, sole prop s, it is your emplo iter. If the account is in er To Give the Red	Indiv uals, this is generyly, our socials surity in a rietor, a compared or lay, so the intervious of F yer identificants a number (FIM) around no have an intervious compared in more compared and see the intervious forms to the 1. quester for guidelines on whose number to enter.	r (S: I). Howev , fo	plo	on number						
Par											
1. The 2. I am Ser	nnot subject to ba vice (IRS) that I am	ry, I certify that: n this form is my correct taxpayer identification numb lokup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from bacl n subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure ackup withholding; and	rup withholding, or (b) I have not t	been notified by t	he Internal Revenue						
3. I am	a U.S. citizen or	other U.S. person (defined below); and									
4. The	FATCA code(s) er	ntered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exemp	from FATCA reporting is correct.								
you ha acquis	ve failed to report a Ition or abandonme	s. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been not all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estant of secured property, cancellation of debt, contribution yidends, you are not required to sign the certification, but	ite transactions, item 2 does not ap ns to an individual retirement arrang	oply. For mortgage gement (IRA), and	interest paid, generally, payments						
Sign Here	Signature of U.S. person ▶		Date <b>≻</b>		and the second s						
	neral Instr		Form 1099-DIV (dividends, inc funds)	luding those from	stocks or mutual						
Sectio noted.	n references are to	o the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise	• Form 1099-MISC (various type	es of income, priz	es, awards, or gross						

Future developments. For the latest information about developments related to Form W-9 and its instructions, such as legislation enacted after they were published, go to <a href="https://www.irs.gov/FormW9">www.irs.gov/FormW9</a>.

#### **Purpose of Form**

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following.

. Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)

- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest),
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident allen), to provide your correct TIN.

If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding,

**ST-13** (4-08, R-8)

### State of New Jersey DIVISION OF TAXATION

#### **SALES TAX**

To be completed by contractor and retained by seller.

CONTRACTOR'S NEW JERSEY TAX REGISTRATION NUMBER

#### FORM ST-13

#### CONTRACTOR'S EXEMPT PURCHASE CERTIFICATE

	(Name of Seller)	(Date)
	(Address of Seller)	
building	materials, supplies, or services purchased by the undersigned are for exclusive u on, or otherwise improving, altering or repairing real property of the exempt organizal housing sponsor named below and are exempt from Sales and Use Tax ur	tion, governmental entity, o
THI	S CONTRACT COVERS WORK TO BE PERFORMED FOR: (Check one)	
	EXEMPT ORGANIZATION	
	Name of Exempt Organization	
	Address	
	Exempt Organization Number	
	NEW JERSEY OR FEDERAL GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY	
	Name of Governmental Entity	
	Address of Governmental Entity	
	QUALIFIED HOUSING SPONSOR	
	Name of Qualified Housing Sponsor	
	Address of Qualified Housing Sponsor	
AD	DRESS OR LOCATION OF CONTRACT WORK SITE: (property must be owned or I	eased by one of the above
, the und	ersigned contractor, hereby verify and affirm that all of the information shown on this certificate	e is true.
	Name of Contractor as registered with the New Jersey Division of Taxation	
	Address of Contractor	
	Signature of Contractor or Authorized Employee	
	See INSTRUCTIONS on reverse side.	

#### INSTRUCTIONS TO SELLERS CONCERNING CONTRACTOR'S EXEMPT PURCHASE CERTIFICATES - ST-13

Good Faith- To act in good faith means to act in accordance with standards of honesty. In general, registered sellers who accept
exemption certificates in good faith are relieved of liability for the collection and payment of sales tax on the transactions covered by the
exemption certificate.

In order for good faith to be established, the following conditions must be met:

- (a) Certificate must contain no statement or entry which the seller knows is false or misleading;
- (b) Certificate must be an official form or a proper and substantive reproduction, including electronic;
- (c) Certificate must be filled out completely;
- (d) Certificate must be dated and include the purchaser's New Jersey tax identification number or, for a purchaser that is not registered in New Jersey, the Federal employer identification number or out-of-State registration number. Individual purchasers must include their driver's license number; and
- (e) Certificate or required data must be provided within 90 days of the sale.

The seller may, therefore, accept this certificate in good faith as a basis for exempting sales to the signatory purchaser and is relieved of liability even if it is determined that the purchaser improperly claimed the exemption.

- 2. Improper Certificate Sales transactions which are not supported by properly executed exemption certificates are deemed to be taxable retail sales. In this situation, the burden of proof that the tax was not required to be collected is upon the seller.
- 3. Correction of Certificate In general, sellers have 90 days after the date of sale to obtain a corrected certificate where the original certificate lacked material information required to be set forth in said certificate or where such information is incorrectly stated.
- **4. Additional Purchases by Same Purchaser** This Certificate will serve to cover additional purchases by the same purchaser of the same general type of property or service. However, each subsequent sales slip or purchase invoice based on this Certificate must show the purchaser's name, address and Certificate of Authority Number for purpose of verification.
- 5. **Retention of Certificates** Certificates must be retained by the seller for a period of not less than four years from the date of the last sale covered by the certificate. Certificates must be in the physical possession of the seller and available for inspection on or before the 90th day following the date of the transaction to which the certificate relates.

#### 6. Definitions:

"Contractor" - means any individual, partnership, corporation or other commercial entity engaged in any business involving erecting structures for others, or building on, or otherwise improving, altering, or repairing real property of others.

"Exempt Organization" - is any organization which holds a valid exempt organization permit issued pursuant to the provisions of N.J.S.A. 54:32B-9(b) which has issued an ST-5 Exempt Organization Certificate to the contractor.

"New Jersey or Federal Governmental Entity" - is any agency, instrumentality, political subdivision, authority, or public corporation of the governments of the United States of America or the State of New Jersey. Governmental agencies, instrumentalities or political subdivisions of states other than New Jersey do not qualify for exemption.

"Qualified Housing Sponsor" - is any person, partnership, corporation or association certified by the New Jersey Housing and Mortgage Finance Agency to have obtained financing, in addition to federal, state or local government subsidies, for a housing project from the New Jersey Housing and Mortgage Finance Agency pursuant to N.J.S.A. 55:14K-1, et seq. and has issued a New Jersey Sales and Use Tax Housing Sponsor Letter of Exemption to the contractor.

PRIVATE REPRODUCTION of Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificates may be made without the prior permission of the Division of Taxation.

#### FOR MORE INFORMATION:

Call the Customer Service Center (609) 292-6400. Send an e-mail to nj.taxation@treas.state.nj.us. Write to: New Jersey Division of Taxation, Information and Publications Branch, PO Box 281, Trenton, NJ 08695-0281.

#### U.S. Department of Labor

Wage and Hour Division

#### PAYROLL



(For Contractor's Optional Use; See Instructions at www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm)

U.S. Wage and Hour Division Rev. Dec. 2008

Persons are not required to respond to the collection  NAME OF CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR									f information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.							Rev. Dec. 2008	
NAME OF CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR						ADDRESS								OMB No.: 1235-000 Expires: 01/31/2018			
PAYROLL NO.		FOR WEEK ENDING	3					PROJEC	T AND LOCAT	ION	,			PROJECT (	OR CONTRAC		
(1)  NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER	NO. OF WITHHOLDING (C) EXEMPTIONS	(3)	OT, OR ST.	(4) [	DAY AND	DATE		(5)	(6)	(7)			DEC	(8) DUCTIONS			(9) NET
(e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	NO. OF WITHH EXEMP	WORK CLASSIFICATION	o.T.	HOURS V	WORKED	EACH D	AY.	TOTAL HOURS	RATE OF PAY	GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	FICA	WITH- HOLDING TAX			OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK
			o s						7777 //251/4-11								
			0														
			0														
, and the second			β s			V			***************************************								
			o s														
			o s						-								
			o s														
			o s														

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(ii) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

#### Public Burden Statement

We estimate that is will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. If you have any comments regarding these estimates or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Date	(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAI	D IN CASH
I,(Name of Signatory Party) (Title) do hereby state:  (1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by	as indicated on the payro basic hourly wage rate pi	c listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid, oll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable lus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed s noted in section 4(c) below.
(Contractor or Subcontractor) on the	EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
; that during the payroll period commencing on the  (Building or Work)  day of,, and ending the day of,,		
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said		
(Contractor or Subcontractor) from the full		
weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Latent and the Copeland 14, as american (48 Stat. 94 63 Start. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. (2145), and lescribed to 3.	PLE	
(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.  (3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.	REMARKS:	
(4) That:  (a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS  — in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in section 4(c) below.	NAME AND TITLE  THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVI SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTI 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	SIGNATURE  E STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR ION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING MONTHLY PROJECT WORKFORCE REPORT- ( AA202)

- 1. Enter the prime contractor's name, address and zip code number.
- 2. Enter the CONTRACTOR ID NUMBER assigned by the Dept. of Labor & Workforce Development Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program.
- 3. Enter the Federal Identification Number assigned to the contractor by the Internal Revenue Service, or if a Federal Employer Identification Number has not been applied for or issued, or if your business is such that it will not receive a Federal Identification Number, enter the Social Security Number of the owner or of one partner, in the case of a partnership.
- 4. Reporting Period enter the beginning and ending dates of the month for the report being submitted. (i.e., 1/1/00 1/31/00).
- 5. Enter the complete name of the public agency awarding the contract. Include the date of contract award.
- 6. Enter the name and location of the project, including the county in which the project is located.
- 7. Enter the **PROJECT NUMBER** assigned by the Dept. of Labor & Workforce Development Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program.
- 8. Enter the company name(s) of the contractor(s) performing work at the construction site. List the prime contractor first with subcontractor(s) following.
- 9. Enter the total percent (%) of project work the contractor or subcontractor has completed, to date.
- 10. Identify the trades or crafts applicable to the prime contractor and each subcontractor listed in column #8. Use a single line for each trade or craft.
- 11. Enter the total number of employees for each contractor at each level of classification (J=Journeyworker, AP=Apprentice) and the total number of each minority group Black, Hispanic, American Indian, Asian and Female. Note: Column A shall include Total Number of employees. Columns B-E shall also include minority females. Column F shall include both non-minority and minority females.
- 12. Enter the total number of minority employees for each employer at each level of classification. Note: This shall be the sum of columns B-E.
- 13. Enter the Total Monthly work hours for all employees in each craft at each level of classification.
  - (A) Enter the Total Monthly minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification (Columns B-E).
  - (B) Enter the Total Monthly female work hours for each craft at each level of classification (Column F).
- 14. (A) Enter the Total Monthly PERCENT of minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (B) Enter the Total Monthly PERCENT of female work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
- 15. Enter the Total Cumulative work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (A) Enter the Total Cumulative minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (B) Enter the Total Cumulative female work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
- 16. (A) Enter the Cumulative Percent of minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (B) Enter the Cumulative Percent of female work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
- 17. Print or type the name of the company official submitting the report; include signature, title, telephone number, and date the report is submitted.

THE CONTACTOR SHOULD RETAIN ONE COPY AND SUBMIT A COPY TO THE PUBLIC AGENCY WHICH AWARDED THE CONTRACT. ANOTHER COPY MUST BE FORWARDED TO:

New Jersey Department of Labor & Workforce Development Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program PO Box 209 Trenton, NJ 08625-0209 609 292-9550

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING MONTHLY PROJECT WORKFORCE REPORT- ( AA202)

- 1. Enter the prime contractor's name, address and zip code number.
- 2. Enter the CONTRACTOR ID NUMBER assigned by the Dept. of Labor & Workforce Development Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program.
- 3. Enter the Federal Identification Number assigned to the contractor by the Internal Revenue Service, or if a Federal Employer Identification Number has not been applied for or issued, or if your business is such that it will not receive a Federal Identification Number, enter the Social Security Number of the owner or of one partner, in the case of a partnership.
- 4. Reporting Period enter the beginning and ending dates of the month for the report being submitted. (i.e., 1/1/00 1/31/00).
- 5. Enter the complete name of the public agency awarding the contract. Include the date of contract award.
- 6. Enter the name and location of the project, including the county in which the project is located.
- 7. Enter the **PROJECT NUMBER** assigned by the Dept. of Labor & Workforce Development Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program.
- 8. Enter the company name(s) of the contractor(s) performing work at the construction site. List the prime contractor first with subcontractor(s) following.
- 9. Enter the total percent (%) of project work the contractor or subcontractor has completed, to date.
- 10. Identify the trades or crafts applicable to the prime contractor and each subcontractor listed in column #8. Use a single line for each trade or craft.
- 11. Enter the total number of employees for each contractor at each level of classification (J=Journeyworker, AP=Apprentice) and the total number of each minority group Black, Hispanic, American Indian, Asian and Female. Note: Column A shall include Total Number of employees. Columns B-E shall also include minority females. Column F shall include both non-minority and minority females.
- 12. Enter the total number of minority employees for each employer at each level of classification. Note: This shall be the sum of columns B-E.
- 13. Enter the Total Monthly work hours for all employees in each craft at each level of classification.
  - (A) Enter the Total Monthly minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification (Columns B-E).
  - (B) Enter the Total Monthly female work hours for each craft at each level of classification (Column F).
- 14. (A) Enter the Total Monthly PERCENT of minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (B) Enter the Total Monthly PERCENT of female work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
- 15. Enter the Total Cumulative work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (A) Enter the Total Cumulative minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (B) Enter the Total Cumulative female work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
- 16. (A) Enter the Cumulative Percent of minority work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
  - (B) Enter the Cumulative Percent of female work hours for each craft at each level of classification.
- 17. Print or type the name of the company official submitting the report; include signature, title, telephone number, and date the report is submitted.

THE CONTACTOR SHOULD RETAIN ONE COPY AND SUBMIT A COPY TO THE PUBLIC AGENCY WHICH AWARDED THE CONTRACT. ANOTHER COPY MUST BE FORWARDED TO:

New Jersey Department of Labor & Workforce Development Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program PO Box 209 Trenton, NJ 08625-0209 609 292-9550

### THE TOWNSHIP OF PISCATAWAY



**LAST PAGE**